# A MODEL AND CALCULATIONS FOR THE PROPERTIES 

OF AN EXPLODING PLASMA SPHERE

By<br>RUFUS ELBRIDGE BRUCE, JR.<br>Bachelor of Science<br>Louisiana State University<br>Baton Rouge, Louisiana<br>1949<br>Master of Science Oklahoma State University<br>Stillwater, Oklahoma<br>1962

Submitted to the Faculty of the Graduate School of the Oklahoma State University in partial fulfillment of the requirements for the degree of DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY

May, 1966

# A MODEL AND CALCULATIONS FOR THE PROPERTIES OF AN EXPLODING PLASMA SPHERE 

## Thesis Approved:



## PREFACE

This work was undertaken at the suggestion of Dr. F. C. Todd who acted as the author's advisor and project supervisor. The purpose of the study was to investigate some of the phenomena associated with the plasma resulting from the impact of a hypervelocity particle on an aluminum target.

The specific problem undertaken was intended to yield an analytical method for determining the properties of an exploding sphere of an alumnium plasma. The calculated properties were to form a basis for confirming laboratory experiments. The analytical model was to be applicable to a more detailed analysis.

The assistance and guidance of Dr. Todd have been invaluable in the completion of this work. The author is grateful to Mr. B. A. Sodek for the many discussions concerning the formulation and construction of the digital computer program. The author is also indebted to Dr. Jerry MacIntire for his extensive aid in reviewing the material in the first six chapters of the thesis.

The work was carried out under NASA Contract Number NASr-7 administered through the Research Foundation, Oklahoma State University.

## table of contents

Chapter Page
I. INTRODUCTION. ..... 1
Statement of the Problem ..... 2
Treatment of the Problem ..... 4
II. CONFIGURATION INTEGRAL ..... 6
Introduction ..... 6
Formulation--The Configuration Integral ..... 8
Effect of Interaction on the Thermodynamic Properties. ..... 12
Ionization Properties ..... 25
Consistent Theory ..... 34
Summary. ..... 35
III. ALUMINUM PLASMA EQUATION OF STATE ..... 37
Introduction ..... 37
Plasma Pressure. ..... 45
Summary--Equations of State--Current Models. ..... 50
Arbitrary Potential Model--Short Range Potential Specification. ..... 57
Specifying Equations--Arbitrary Potential Model. ..... 60
IV. NUMERICAL METHODS: EQUATION OF STATE ..... 63
Basic Scheme of Calculation. ..... 64
Mayer-Ecker and Kröll Model. ..... 66
Arbitrary Potential Model. ..... 71
Summary ..... 74
V. PLASMA FLOW--FUNDAMENTAL DESCRIPTION. ..... 77
Introduction ..... 77
Basic Equations Defining Gross Flow Properties ..... 79
Modifications of Basic Flow Equations. ..... 81
Conservation of Charge ..... 84
Further Relations Required ..... 84
Electric Field Equations ..... 87
Initial and Boundary Conditions ..... 88
Summary ..... 89

TABLE OF CONTENTS (Continued)ChapterPage
VI. NUMERICAL METHOD--FLOW PROBLLEM. ..... 90
Equations in Spherical Coordinates ..... 90
Method of Finite Differences ..... 92
The Machine Code ..... 97
VII. SOLUTION AND REDUCTION OF DATA--EQUATION OF STATE ..... 99
Preliminary Studies. ..... 99
Tabular Equation of State. ..... 103
Arbitrary Potential Model. ..... 124
VIII. SOLUTION AND REDUCTION OF DATA--FLOW PROBLEM. ..... 125
Machine Computations ..... 125
Initial Conditions ..... 125
Reduction of Output Data ..... 126
Organization of Results. ..... 126
Validity of Numerical Results ..... 130
Difficulties Encountered During Production Runs. ..... 195
IX. SPECTRA ..... 199
Introduction ..... 199
Equation of Transfer ..... 200
Geometry and Form of the Solution. ..... 202
Simplified Uniform Plasma Sphere ..... 204
Absorption Coefficient ..... 205
Free-Free Absorption ..... 209
Numerical Method and Results of Calculations ..... 209
Summary ..... 211
X. SUMMARY, CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS ..... 213
Recommendations for Future Improvements ..... 214
Conclusion ..... 215
SELECTED BIBLIOGRAPHY ..... 216
APPENDIX I ..... 219
APPENDIX II. ..... 227
APPENDIX III ..... 255

## LIST OF TABLES

Table Page
I. Energy Isotherms--Extrapolation. ..... 112
II. Pressure Isotherms--Extrapolation. ..... 112
III. Energy Per Atom--Extrapolation ..... 113
IV. Average Ionization--Extrapolation. ..... 113
V. Temperature--Constant Energy Per Atom. ..... 114
VI. Energy Per Cubic Centimeter--Constant Energy/Atom. ..... 114
VII. Pressure--Constant Energy/Atom ..... 115
VIII. Energy Per Particle--Constant Energy/Atom. ..... 115
IX. Total Energy Less Oscillation Energy vers Temperature and Aluminum Mass Density Ratio ..... 116
X. Plasma Oscillation Energy $=C_{e}{ }^{h w_{0}}$ vers Temperature and Aluminum Mass Density Ratio. ..... 116
XI. Plasma Oscillation Energy vers 1 Temperature and Aluminum Mass Density Ratio. ..... 117
XII. Total Pressure vers Temperature and Aluminum Mass
Density Ratio ..... 117
XIII. Ideal Gas Pressure vers Temperature and Aluminum Mass Density Ratio ..... 118
XIV. Plasma Frequency vers Temperature and Aluminum Mass
Density Ratio ..... 118
XV. Average Ionization vers Temperature and Aluminum
Mass Density Ratio ..... 119
XVI. Electron Density vers Temperature and Aluminum Mass Density Ratio. ..... 119
XVII. Debye Radius vers Temperature and Aluminum Mass
Density Ratio ..... 120

## LIST OF TABIES (Continued)

Table Page
XVIII. Translational Energy vers Temperature and Aluminum
Mass Density Ratio ..... 120
XIX. Ionization Energy vers Temperature and Aluminum Mass Density Ratio . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 121
XX. Excitation Energy vers Temperature and Aluminum Mass Density Ratio ..... 121
XXI. Degeneracy Energy vers Temperature and Aluminum Mass Density Ratio . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 122
XXII. Mayer Correction Energy vers Temperature and Aluminum Mass Density Ratio ..... 122
XXIII. Radiation Energy vers Temperature and Aluminum Mass Density Ratio ..... 123
XXIV. Propagation of Density Maximum ..... 198
XXV. Propagation of Leading Edge. ..... 198

## LIST OF FIGURES

Figure Page
2.1. Effective Ionization Potential for Hydrogen as a Function of the Debye Length. ..... 30
4.1. Flow Diagram for the Isotherm Programs ..... 64
4.2. Flow Diagram for the Constant Energy Programs ..... 65
4.3. Simplified Flow Chart for Calculating Ionization by the Ecker and Kröll Method. ..... 70
4.4. Simplified Flow Diagram for Tabular Equation of State ..... 75
6.1. Simplified Flow Diagram ..... 98
7.1. Regions in Which Debye Theory and Ecker and Kröll Methods are Valid ..... 101
7.2. Comparison of Aluminum Ionization Electron Density Calculated for $T=1 e v$ ..... 102
7.3. Comparison of Aluminum Ionization Electron Density Calculated for $C=602 \times 10^{21}$ ..... 102
7.4. Components of Pressure for 5 Electron-Volt Isotherm by Yukara Method ..... 104
7.5. Isotherms of 5 Electro-Volt Using Three Different Closest Approach Values--Yukara Method ..... 105
7.6. Five Electron-Volt Isotherms Using Three Different Closest Approach Values--Ecker and Kröll Method ..... 106
7.7. Comparison of 2 Electron-Volt Isotherms ..... 107
7.8. Comparison of 5 Electron-Volt Isotherms ..... 108
7.9. E-p Isotherms-Aluminum Energy Density as a Function of Mass Density Plotted for Various Temperatures, T. Extrapolated Input for Flow Problem ..... 110

## LIST OF FIGURES (Continued)

Figure Page
7.10. P- Isotherms--Aluminum Pressure as a Function of Mass Density for 5 Temperatures. Extrapolated Input for Flow Problem. ..... 111
8.1. Conversion of Initial Energy Input into Initial Energy Per Atom ..... 126
8.2. Density and Pressure vers Radius ..... 132
8.3. Temperature and Average Ionization vers Radius. ..... 133
8.4. Number of Excess Electronic Charges vers Radius ..... 134
8.5. Density and Pressure vers Radius ..... 135
8.6. Temperature and Average Ionization vers Radius. ..... 136
8.7. Number of Excess Electronic Charges vers Radius ..... 137
8.8. Density and Pressure vers Radius. ..... 138
8.9. Temperature and Average Ionization vers Radius. ..... 139
8.10. Number of Excess Electronic Charges vers Radius ..... 140
8.11. Density and Pressure vers Radius ..... 141
8.12. Temperature and Average Ionization vers Radius. ..... 142
8.13. Number of Excess Electronic Charges vers Radius ..... 143
8.14. Density and Pressure vers Radius ..... 144
8.15. Temperature and Average Ionization vers Radius. ..... 145
8.16. Number of Excess Electronic Charges vers Radius ..... 146
8.17. Flow Velocities vers Radius ..... 147
8.18. Density and Pressure vers Radius ..... 148
8.19. Temperature and Average Ionization vers Radius ..... 149
8.20. Number of Excess Electronic Charges vers Radius ..... 150
8.21. Density and Pressure vers Radius. ..... 151

## LIST OF FIGURES (Continued)

Figure Page
8.22. Temperature and Average Ionization vers Radius. ..... 152
8.23. Number of Excess Electronic Charges vers Radius ..... 153
8.24. Density and Pressure vers Radius. ..... 154
8.25. Temperature and Average Ionization vers Radius. ..... 155
8.26. Number of Excess Electronic Charges vers Radius ..... 156
8.27. Density and Pressure vers Radius ..... 157
8.28. Temperature and Average Ionization vers Radius. ..... 158
8.29. Number of Excess Electronic Charges vers Radius ..... 159
8.30. Density and Pressure vers Radius ..... 160
8.31. Temperature and Average Ionization vers Radius. ..... 161
8.32. Number of Excess Electronic Charges vers Radius ..... 162
8.33. Flow Velocities vers Radius ..... 163
8.34. Density and Pressure vers Radius ..... 164
8.35. Temperature and Average Ionization vers Radius ..... 165
8.36. Number of Excess Electronic Charges vers Radius ..... 166
8.37. Density and Pressure vers Radius ..... 167
8.38. Temperature and Average Ionization vers Radius. ..... 168
8.39. Number of Excess Electronic Charges vers Radius ..... 169
8.40. Density and Pressure vers Radius ..... 170
8.41. Temperature and Average Ionization vers Radius. ..... 171
8.42. Number of Excess Electronic Charges vers Radius ..... 172
8.43. Density and Pressure vers Radius ..... 173
8.44. Temperature and Average Ionization vers Radius. ..... 174
8.45. Number of Excess Electronic Charges vers Radius ..... 175

## LIST OF FIGURES (Continued)

Figure Page
8.46. Density and Pressure vers Radius. ..... 176
8.47. Temperature and Average Ionization vers Radius. ..... 177
8.48. Number of Excess Electronic Charges vers Radius ..... 178
8.49. Flow Velocities vers Radius ..... 179
8.50. Density and Pressure vers Radius ..... 180
8.51. Temperature and Average Ionization vers Radius. ..... 181
8.52. Number of Excess Electronic Charges vers Radius ..... 182
8.53. Density and Pressure vers Radius. ..... 183
8.54. Temperature and Average Ionization vers Radius. ..... 184
8.55. Number of Excess Electronic Charges vers Radius ..... 185
8.56. Density and Pressure vers Radius ..... 186
8.57. Temperature and Average Ionization vers Radius ..... 187
8.58. Number of Excess Electronic Charges vers Radius ..... 188
8.59. Density and Pressure vers Radius. ..... 189
8.60. Temperature and Average Ionization vers Radius. ..... 190
8.61. Number of Excess Electronic Charges vers Radius ..... 191
8.62. Density and Pressure vers Radius ..... 192
8.63. Temperature and Average Ionization vers Radius. ..... 193
8.64. Number of Excess Electronic Charges vers Radius ..... 194
8.65. Flow Velocities vers Radius ..... 195
8.66. Comparison of Computer Generated Terminal Velocities to Theoretical Maximums. ..... 197
9.1. Geometry of Absorption. ..... 200
9.2. Geometry of Radiation Problem ..... 203

## LIST OF FIGURES (Continued)

Figure Page
A.1. Illustration of Several Types of $f$-bond Graphs ..... 231
A.2. Illustration of Graph Notation of $\mathrm{f}_{2}$ and $\mathrm{f}_{3}$ Bonds. . . . . . . 239
A.3. Some of the Graphs Associated with Terms of the Expansionin Equation A2.25. . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 239
A.4. Some Examples od Graphs on a Skeleton of 6 Vertices. . . . . . 240
A.5. Expansion of the $\mathrm{f}_{2}$-bond Defined by Equation A.2.49 . .... 248
A.6. Frequency Dependence of Atomic Hydrogen's Absorption Coefficient. . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 259

## CHAPIER I

INTRODUCTION

When a small particle with a hypersonic speed strikes a stationary plane metallic target, several interesting phenomena are observed (Charters, 1960). Within the first microsecond of the impact, a very brief, but intense, light flash is emitted. The impact results in an almost perfectly hemispherical crater which is many times larger than the projectile. In addition, the crater may have a small curled lip around the periphery. During the crater formation, ultra-high speed photography shows the emanation of a fine, high velocity spray from the crater region which is in the form of a cylinder.

High speed particles occur, naturally, in the region above the atmosphere of the earth. They are called micrometeoroids while in space. The NASA project, which has supported the research for this thesis, began as an analytical study of micrometeoroid impact with emphasis on aluminum as a target material. Lake (1962) reported on a theoretical solution to the impact problem which was based upon a model proposed by Dr. F. C. Todd, project director. The essential features of this model consist of the formation of a plasma from the projectile and impacted target material and the propagation of a: shock wave radially outward from the point of initial contact. Subsequently, Sodek (1965) devised a theoretical determination of the essential properties of the impact of a spherical micrometeoroid on a semi-infinite plane.

Lake and Sodek confirm, in detail, the broader assumptions of this impact model. With aluminum as a target material and a micrometeoroid of normal mass and velocity, peak material pressures in the order of tens of megabars were predicted. Such pressures are sufficient to convert the impacted material into a hot, dense plasma. Experimental evidence of such a plasma has been confirmed by Alexander (1962). Project work is now directed toward the evaluation of the properties of such a plasma.

The subject of paramount interest and of this study is the relation of the thermodynamic properties of the plasma with the energy and size of the impacting micrometeoroid. In theory, the properties of the plasma spray may be studied through a detailed, experimental examination of the spectra of the emitted light. This examination must include intensitytime measurements on the spectra. The interpretation of the experimental results is, however, very difficult. The emitted light is a very complicated function of the temperature, density, ionization and speed of the plasma spray. Before the light can be related to the thermodynamic properties of the plasma, the physical characteristics of the spray must be understood. Furthermore, the interpretation of the plasma spray properties in terms of the initial state parameters is more difficult. In order to partially resolve this difficulty, a theoretical solution was sought for the following problem which is a simplification of the actual phenomena.

## Statement of the Problem

Consider an isolated aluminum sphere which has the radius, $R_{O}$. At times $t=0$, let the energy density in the sphere be $E_{o}$, a constant value
throughout the sphere, sufficient in magnitude to cause the aluminum to be a hot plasms at solid density. Since solid density is assumed, the value of the energy density, $E_{0}$, may also be expressed in terms of the initial energy content per atom of aluminum in the solid state. In addition, a radial electric field is imposed between the sphere and an externsi, concentric, spherical electrode. Thermodynamic equilibrium is assumed to exist initially and during the subsequent expansion of the sphere of plasma. The immediate objectives of the problem is to obtain values, throughout the plasma during its expansion, for the pressure, temperature, density, flow velocity and ionization of the plasma as a function of several values for $E_{0}$.

The problem was designed to determine the characteristics of the continuous spectre that is emitted as the plasma sphere expanded into a vacuum. In order to determine these characteristics, it was necessary (1) to construct an improved equation of state for aluminum, and (2) to use the improved equation of state to analytically determine the pressure temperature, density, flow velocity and ionization of the plasma as a function of time and of spatial coordinates with $E_{o}$ as a parameter. From the analytically determined, spatial distributions, the basic properties of the emitted light may be predicted. In this manner, it is possible to correlate the characteristics of the emitted spectra with the original energy input.

To summarize, the solution to the proposed problem that is presented in this thesis may be divided into three parts: (1) development of an improved equation of state for a rapidly expanding sphere of plasma, (2) the use of this equation of state to predict the values of the listed


#### Abstract

variables throughout the plasma as a function of $E_{0}$ when a sphere of plasma expands into a vacuum, and (3) the presentation of the equations to calculate the spectral energy distribution of the continuum radiation from the sphere of plasma as it rapidly expands. In this list of the parts of the thesis, the first two have been investigated with a digital computer and numerical solutions are given for a range of values of $\mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{O}}$. The equations and the techniques are given for the third part of the thesis, but the digital computer calculations are not yet complete.


Treatment of the Problem

A solution to the proposed problem is sought in terms of quantities that may be observed in experiments, or checked against prior analytical studies. The analytical problem introduces several unknown constants, several approximations and some equations of limited pressure-temperature range. In order to investigate these uncertainties and the validity of the assumption of local thermodynamic equilibrium, the equation of state for the analytical solution must be checked. For low densities and high temperatures, the check on the anslytical predictions is provided by the assumption that the equation of state for the plasma approaches to the perfect gas law. An experimental check on the analytical solution is necessary, and practically essential, for high densities and relatively low temperatures. For this range, a convenient laboratory experiment, is the application of the "exploding wire" techniques to short wires. If a part of the "exploding wire" expands into an evacuated portion of a hollow sphere, this portion may be employed to simulate very closely to an "exploding sphere" of plasms. This experiment may be employed as a
calibration point proviled the energy finut to the exploding wire is accurately known. For higher temperatures and pressures, a second experimental approximation is the "hemsphereqal plasma" which forms when the giant pulas of light from a laser is inclident on a slab of aluminum. Both of these experimente are being assembied.

From the sumflarity between the exploding wire and the analytical problem as stated, one concludes that many of the expansion and spectral characteristes will be the same. Among these shaiar cheracteristics are the followlag:
a) Exploding wives appear to explode as hollow cyinders
b) Shortiy after the expansion begins, the wire appears to be covered with a darkened shell which quickly disappears
c) The emitted isght indieatea a temperature suostantially lower than that corresponding to the energy content.

The above characterwstics indicate that:

1) The new equation of state must account for all fmportant energy componemta:
2) The most important enezgy transfer and loss mechanisms must be inciuded in a conservation of energy equation.

The problem has been formanded incorporating the above features. In Chapters II ard III the theory of modified sems-classical equation of state is developed. The munergeal method used to compute the equation of state is reviewad in Chanter TV. The flow problem is formulated in Chapter $V$ and the namerical method is outined bx Chaptex VI. Equations to calculate the emitted continaous spectra are determined in Chapter IX. Resuits and interpretations of the results of the stady comprise the remainder of the text.

## CHAPTER II

CONFIGURATION INTEGRAL

## 1. Introduction

For calculation of the expansion of a plasma, an equation of state is required that is valid over the entire pressure range for which the calculation is to be valid. Deviation from the perfect gas law is large at high pressures and the deviation decreases to negligible values as the pressure decreases. The historic problem for obtaining the equation of state is the evaluation of the interaction forces between the particles in the plasma. These forces have been stated in mathematical terms and their determination requires the evaluation of the interaction partition function, or configuration integral. The partition function consists of the product of several terms in which each term is simply related to the Helmholtz free energy for each component in the plasma. Through the evaluation of this function, one may obtain the thermal and ionic properties of non-ideal gases. The approximation by the perfect gas law with no interaction forces is not applicable for a high density plasma. In the discussion in this thesis, the configuration integral is evaluated for two body interactions. In another thesis, that is in preparation, the interaction forces are calculated for three body interactions, which are then added to the two body interactions.

This chapter Le devoted to the solution of the coofiguration integrel end to, ite effect apon themodynamde and donizetion properties. Its evaluation, uging oluster integral theory, forms the basis for the development of a consistant classical equation of state for a real plama. The term, consiztant, indicates that the methods and approximations in evaluating the thermal properties are the same sis those used in the ionization part of the problem. The term, "real", impltes that the theory fs developen for a plasme that is composed of electrons, ions and neutral atoms of finite aizes which interact with relative positiondependent potentials. The theory is rigorous to the extent of the rigor of the cluster expansion method and is valid within the Ifmits of claggicgl statistlen。 Radally symmetric forces are assumed to exist aroma the atoms, 100 an eleetrons.

The theory of plama equations of state will be developed in a straight-forward atatistical manmer. Starting with the partition function for the syetem, it will be shown that solutions both of the Londeation properthes and of the thermodyname properties depend upon the evalustion of the excess Helmholtz free enexgy: the contribution to the free energy from the interaction potentians. Some of the main approximation methods to evaluate this interection me ontined. Finaily it will be show that the same method for evaluating the interaction free energy may oe weed to produce a consistent theory.

In Seetion 2, the coafiguration integral shall be introduced and it will ke show thet thermodynamic terms arofsing from its evaluation may be condidexed sa sudtrve corrections. In Section 3, the form of the Helmholts free energy correction meaulting from different approximations

Whil we given. Severad methods of evaluating ioniagtion ploperties of a plasma are considered sn sention 4. A consistent theory wil be presentea in Sectsor 5 .

The development of the complete equation of atate is in Chapter II. The numeracal methot uged to tabulate the equation of state dis in Chapter IV. A comparan of the equation of atete restating from the various approximations is giver in Chapter VII.

## 2. Fommilation-whe Conftgurgtion Integral

A generalised form of the partition function in expresiable as the product of separete components. It follows that the reaulting thermodynamic properties of the syatem components are additive Consider a partithon function, expressible an a product:

$$
\begin{equation*}
Z_{T}=Z_{A} Z_{B} Z_{C} \cdots Z_{N} \tag{2,1}
\end{equation*}
$$

where the $Z^{\prime}{ }^{\prime}$ an are protition functiong fior separable subsygtems of the entire zygtem, The Helmboltz free energy is related to the partition functan by

$$
\begin{equation*}
A_{T}=-k T \ln z_{T} \tag{2,2}
\end{equation*}
$$

In mhich $k$ IE the Boltman constant and $T$ is the temperature. Combioing 2. 1 and 2.2, one determines that

$$
\begin{equation*}
A_{T}=A_{A}+A_{B}+A_{C}+\cdots+A_{N} \tag{2.3}
\end{equation*}
$$

where

$$
\begin{equation*}
A_{i}=-k T \ln Z_{i} . \tag{2.4}
\end{equation*}
$$

By the w had thermodynamic relations, it follows that the remaining thermodynamic properises are also separable and additive The principal relations see ammarisen below:

$$
\begin{align*}
& S_{i}=-\left(\frac{\partial A_{i}}{\partial T}\right)_{V, N_{i}}=\text { Entrophy Component; }  \tag{2.5}\\
& P_{i}=-\left(\frac{\partial A_{i}}{\partial V}\right)_{T, N_{i}}=\text { Pressure Component; }  \tag{2.6}\\
& \mu_{i}=\left(\frac{\partial A_{j}}{\partial A_{i}}\right)_{i} V_{j} N_{j}=\text { Component Chemical Potential; }  \tag{2,7}\\
& E_{i}=-T^{2}\left(\frac{\partial}{\partial T}\left[A_{i} / T\right]\right)_{V, N_{i}}=\text { Component Internal Energy; } \tag{2,8}
\end{align*}
$$

In which $V$ is the volume, and $N_{i}$ is the density of the $i^{\text {th }}$ species.
The interaction partition function, configuration integral, can he represented by one of the $z_{I}$ 'sf Equation 1 o In the formation of the classical canonical ensemble, the volume in phase space that is occupied by the system io exiled the partition function, 2:

$$
\begin{equation*}
Z=\frac{1}{N!n^{3 N}} \int d p d r \exp [-H(p, r) / k T] . \tag{2.9}
\end{equation*}
$$

In 2.9, $H(p, r)$ is the $N$ particle (identical particle) Hamiltonian

$$
\begin{equation*}
H(p, r)=\sum_{i=1}^{N} \frac{p_{2}^{2}}{2 m}+U(N) \tag{2.10}
\end{equation*}
$$

In which $p_{i}$ is momentum of the $i^{\text {th }}$ particle ard $U(N)$ is the interaction
potential energy of the system* $U(N)$ is expressed as the sum of all 2-body potentials of the form

$$
\begin{equation*}
U(N)=\sum_{\text {pairs }} v\left(r_{i j}\right) ; \quad v\left(r_{i j}\right)=v\left(\left|\vec{r}_{i}-\vec{r}_{j}\right|\right) . \tag{2.11}
\end{equation*}
$$

The integration of 2.9 is over the $3 N$ position and the $3 N$ momentum coordinates. Thus

$$
\begin{equation*}
d p=\prod_{j=1}^{N} d^{3} p \tag{2,12}
\end{equation*}
$$

and

$$
\begin{equation*}
d r=\prod_{j=1}^{N} d^{3} r \tag{2.13}
\end{equation*}
$$

The integral is immediately separable into two parts:

$$
\begin{equation*}
Z=\frac{1}{N!h^{3 N}}\left[\int \exp \left[-\sum_{i} \frac{p_{i}}{2 m} / k T\right] d p\right]\left[\int \exp \left[-\sum_{i \neq j} v_{j} / k T\right] d r\right] \tag{2.24}
\end{equation*}
$$

If all of the potentials are identically aero, the last integral on the right of 2,14 yields a factor, $V^{N}$, which regnits from $N$, independent vector coordinates which are integrated over the volume. This yieles the 1deal, or tramsitional partition fumetion, $Z_{T R}$ :
*Strictly speaking, $U(\mathbb{N})$ is not the system"s potential energy but the potential of average force. (See Appendix II).

$$
\begin{equation*}
Z_{T R}=\frac{V^{N}}{N!h^{3 N}} \int \exp \left[-\sum_{i} \frac{p_{i}^{2}}{2 m} / k T\right] d p \tag{2.15}
\end{equation*}
$$

For fadiztinguahable particles, this integrel becomes

$$
\begin{equation*}
Z_{T R}=\frac{V^{N}}{N!\lambda^{3 N}} g \tag{2.16}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\lambda$ in the mean thermal de Broglie wavelength:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\lambda=\frac{h}{(2 \pi m k T)^{1 / 2}} \tag{2.17}
\end{equation*}
$$

Thus, 2.14 may be waitten as

$$
\begin{equation*}
Z=Z_{T R} Z_{I N} \tag{2.18}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $Z_{\text {IN }}$ is called the configuration integrel, or interaction partition function, and is defined by

$$
\begin{equation*}
Z_{I N}=\frac{1}{V^{N}} \int \exp \left[-\sum_{i \neq j} v_{i j} / k T\right] d r \tag{2.19}
\end{equation*}
$$

The coniguration integral is simply the expectation value of the interaction potential. Its evaluation lesas directly to the excess Helmholtz free energy, $A_{\text {TN }}$ using

$$
\begin{equation*}
A_{I N}=-k T \ln Z_{I N} \tag{2.20}
\end{equation*}
$$

Knowledge of $A_{\text {IN }}$, or the evaluation of $Z_{\text {IN }}$, is needed for spectis. cation of themodynamic and ionzation properties.

## 3. Effect of Interaction on the Thermodynamic Properties

To determine the effect of the interaction potentials on the thermodynamic properties, one has the choice of evaluating $\ln \mathrm{Z}_{\text {IN }}$, or of calculating $F_{\text {IN }}$ directly. In the following parts of this section, various methods are outlined for this evaluation.
a. Debye-Huchel Approximation

The classic solution of interest is the Debye and Huckel's theory for calculating the electrostatic contribution to the thermodynamic properties of ionic solutions (P. Debye, et al 1923). Roseland, in 1924, suggested the application of this theory to ionized gases. A very brief sketch of the theory is given here; and more detailed treatments may be found in standard statistical mechanics texts (R. H. Fowler, 1936; R. Fowler and E. A. Guggenheim, 1956; R. A. Robinson and R. H. Stokes, 1955).

Following Fowler and Guggenheim (1956), the excess Helmholtz free energy is related to the average electrostatic microfield, $\widetilde{\psi}_{\alpha}$ by

$$
\begin{equation*}
\varepsilon \psi_{\alpha}=\frac{d A_{I N}}{d \epsilon_{\alpha}}, \tag{2,21}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\varepsilon$ is the electronic charge, $\epsilon_{\alpha}$ is the charge on the species, $\alpha$, and the $A_{I N}$ can be placed in the Pfaffian form: $\quad d A_{I N}=\sum_{\alpha}\left(\frac{d A_{I N}}{d \epsilon_{\alpha}}\right) d \epsilon_{0 .}$

This leads to the relation,

$$
\begin{equation*}
A_{I N}=\int \sum_{\alpha} \varepsilon \bar{\psi}_{\alpha} d \varepsilon_{x} \tag{2.22}
\end{equation*}
$$

The average field is obtained by linearizing the Poisson-Boltzmann equation,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\nabla^{2} \bar{\psi}_{\alpha}(r)=\frac{-4 \pi}{D V} \sum_{\beta} \epsilon_{\beta} \exp \left[-\epsilon_{\beta} \bar{\psi}_{\alpha}(r) / k T\right] \tag{4.23}
\end{equation*}
$$

to obtain

$$
\begin{equation*}
\nabla^{2} \bar{\psi}_{\alpha}(r)=\kappa^{2} \psi_{\alpha}(r), \tag{2.24}
\end{equation*}
$$

where

$$
\begin{equation*}
\kappa^{2}=4 \pi \sum_{i} c_{i} \epsilon_{i}^{2} / k T D \tag{2.25}
\end{equation*}
$$

$C_{i}$ is the particle number density of the $i^{\text {th }}$ species in the gas and $D$ is the dielectric constant. The solution of 2.24 is,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\bar{\psi}=\frac{A^{\prime}}{r} e^{-K r} \tag{2.26}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $A^{\prime}$ is determined by matching potentials at the surface of the atom, which is presumed to be a sphere of radius "a". This potential is the Debye, or Yukawa potential. Its range is designated the Debye length, and is the recripical of $\ell^{\prime}$; i.e. $\lambda_{2}=1 / \gamma_{0}$ Completing the integration of 2.22 by using 2.26 and neglecting the product $\mathcal{K} \alpha$, leads to the Debye Limiting Law for the interaction free energy per unit volume:

$$
\begin{equation*}
F_{I N}^{D H}=-\frac{k T K_{2}^{3}}{12 \pi}=-K \sum_{i} c_{i} \epsilon_{i}^{2} / 3 D \tag{2.27}
\end{equation*}
$$

The pressure and internal energy density corrections for the limiting law are obtained from Equations 2.6, 2.8 and 2.27). These give

$$
\begin{equation*}
P_{I N}^{D H}=-\frac{\kappa}{6 D} \sum_{i} c_{i} \epsilon_{i}^{2} \tag{2.28}
\end{equation*}
$$

and

$$
\begin{equation*}
E_{I N}^{D H}=-\frac{)}{2 D} \sum_{i} c_{i} \epsilon_{i}^{2} \tag{2.29}
\end{equation*}
$$

The negative sign in Equations 2.27 thru 2.29 reflectia the ordering, or the collective polarization effect, which results irom the interaction of the electrostatic microfields.

This theory would be valid for high density if $x$ were not dependent upon the density. For the statistical argument to apply, a large number of particles must be within the potential range, $\lambda_{D}$. This dependence of $\lambda_{0}$ upon $C_{i}$ makes the theory a low density approximation.

The second limitation of the theory arises from the linearization of 2.23. For higher order terms to be negligible, the average electrostatic energy must be smalier than the thermal energy. If $A_{i j}$ is the distance at which the thermal and electrostatic static energies are equal, then

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left|A_{i j}\right|=\frac{\left|\epsilon_{i} \epsilon_{j}\right|}{D k T} \leq(3 / 4 \pi C)^{1 / 3} . \tag{2.30}
\end{equation*}
$$

In the regions of validity for the theory, the resulting corrections are usually very small when compared to the ideal gas theory and can usually be neglected without serious error.

Various extensions and validity criteria of the theory zre reviewed by Duclos and Cambel (1962).
b. Mayer-Ursell C1uster Expansions

The techaique for obtaining the properties of an inperipets
gas was solved, in principal, by Mayer and Mayer (1940) in the sense that
any, selected virial coefficient could be expressed explicitly as a multiple integral provided that the interections were position dependent with respect to each other. The use of coulomb potentials created divergences in the integrals and prevented their application to ionized media. J.E. Mayer (1950) devised a method for using coulomb potentials in the theory. He obtained the Debye correction as the first term of an expansion.

The theory provides a mathematically rigorous method for evaluating the configuration integral

$$
\begin{equation*}
Z_{I N}=V^{-N} \int \exp \left[-\sum_{i \neq j} v_{i j} / k T\right] d r \tag{2.19}
\end{equation*}
$$

by expanding the exponential in terms of the cluster function,

$$
\begin{equation*}
f_{i j}=\exp \left(-v_{i j} / k T\right)-1 \tag{2.31}
\end{equation*}
$$

This procedure converts Equation 2.19 to a series of integrals (of which the first few are reasonably easy to evsluate).

No attempt is made to outine Mayer's method in this reporti. An outline of the cluster theory which is based upon the development by H. L. Friedman (1962) Is given in Appendix II. For details, references in that appendix should be conshlted. By necessity, some of the termio nology introduced in Appendix II will be used in thin chapter.

In formulating his theory of fonic solutions, Mayer (1950) evaluates the second order cluster integrals, when $u=2$, for the primative, short range potential (rigia spherea) combined with the Yukawa potential. This potential is expressed as

$$
\begin{equation*}
u\left(r_{i j}\right)=u^{+}\left(r_{i j}\right)+\left(\epsilon_{i} \epsilon_{j} / D r_{i j}\right) e^{-x r_{i j}} \tag{2,32}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $U^{\dagger}\left(r_{i j}\right)$ is the short range potential specified by

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
u^{+}\left(r_{i j}\right)=\infty \quad ; \quad r_{i j} \leq a_{i j}, \\
u^{+}\left(r_{i j}\right)=0 ; \quad r_{i j}>a_{i j} \tag{2.33}
\end{array}
$$

" $a_{1 j}$ " is the distance of closest approach. After showing that the ring graph contribution was the Debye correction, Mayer collected the remaining two body interactions as a sum of integrals. J. C. Poirier (1952) has tabulated the integrals in terms of convenient parameters. The results have been summarized by Duclos and Camber (1962). The interaction free energy per unit volume from the Mayer solution is given by

$$
\begin{equation*}
F_{I N}^{M A}=-\frac{k T x^{3}}{12 \pi}-\frac{k T}{2 \sum_{i} c_{i} z_{i}} \sum_{i} \sum_{j} \sum_{\nu} c_{i} c_{j} z_{i}^{\nu} z_{j}^{\nu}(-1)^{\nu} \alpha_{i j}^{1-\nu}\left[b_{\nu}\left(\phi_{i j}\right)+g_{\nu}\left(\phi_{i j}\right)\right] \tag{2.34}
\end{equation*}
$$

In 2.34
$c_{k}=$ number density of $k^{\text {th }}$ ionic species
$z^{k}=$ dimensionless charge of $k^{\text {th }}$ ionic species $b_{j y}(\phi)=$ integral evaluated by Poirler for various values of $\phi$ $g_{p}(\phi)=$ integral evaluated by Poitier for various values of $\phi$
$k=$ Boltzmann constant
$T=$ temperature
$x^{\prime}=$ Debye parameter

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \alpha_{i j}=a_{i j} D \mathrm{KT} / \varepsilon^{2} \\
& \phi_{i j}=a_{i j} / \lambda_{D}
\end{aligned}
$$

$\varepsilon=$ electron charge
$\lambda_{D}=1 / \lambda=$ Debye length
$\nu=$ parameter indicating additional Coulomb bond chains between the two particles.

For plasmas, the usual procedure is to fix the distance of closest approach as that distance for which thermal and electrostatic energies of the $i^{\text {th }}$ and $j^{\text {th }}$ particles are equal, Equation 2.30. Ducios and Cambel (1961) suggest that a better approximation may be given by

$$
\begin{equation*}
a_{i j}=C_{\alpha}\left[-\frac{\lambda_{D}}{2}+\left(\frac{\lambda_{D}^{2}}{4}+A_{i j} \lambda_{D}\right)^{1 / 2}\right] \tag{2.35}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $C_{a}$ is arbitrary and

$$
\begin{equation*}
A_{i j}=\left|\hat{z}_{i} z_{j}\right| \varepsilon^{2} / D k T . \tag{2,30}
\end{equation*}
$$

A reasonable validity criteria for Mayer's solution is given by

$$
\begin{equation*}
a_{i j} \leq\left(c_{T}\right)^{-1 / 3} \tag{2.36}
\end{equation*}
$$

This simply states that the distance of closest approach must be smalier than the average distance between particles.

Thus, within the separation limits in Equation 2.36, the imperfectgas, free-energy correction is specified by Equations 2.30, 2.34 and 2.35. Combining these with 2.5 thry 2.8 allows one to determine the corrections to the other thermodynmic properties of the plasma.

## c. Exact Formunism

In 1957, Meeron (1957) showed that Mayer's sum of integrals for the 2nd order term could be converted to a single integral of a closed form. Further improvements in the formalism are included in the discussion in Appendix II. Using the set notation show in Appendix $I$, the interaction free energy per unit volume is

$$
\begin{equation*}
F_{I N}=-k T\left[\frac{x^{3}}{12 \pi}+\sum_{\underline{u}}^{\prime \prime} \subseteq^{\underline{u}} B_{\underline{u}}(k)\right] \tag{2.37}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\underline{C}$ is the concentration set, $i 亡$ is the Debye parameter and the $B_{\underline{u}}\left(\gamma_{i}\right)$ are cluster integrals. The symbol $\sum_{\mathbb{L}}^{\prime \prime}$ indicates the sum over all subsets of the composition set, starting with $u=2$ and

$$
\underline{c}^{\underline{u}}=c_{1}^{u_{1}} c_{2}^{u_{2}} \cdots c_{\sigma}^{u_{\sigma}}
$$

where $C_{i}$ is concentration of the $i^{\text {th }}$ component and $u_{i}$ is the element of the concentration subset $\underline{u}$ (the number of $i^{\text {th }}$ species in the subset $\underline{u}$ ). The integrand for any order cluster integral can be expressed in the formalism of $\phi$-bonds (Equations A2. 62 thru A2. 65 in Appendix II). The integrals for the second order terms take the following form:

$$
\begin{equation*}
B_{a b}(x)=\left[v\left(1+\delta_{a b}\right)\right]^{-1} \int_{v}\left\{\left[1+k_{a b}\right] \exp \left(q_{a b}\right)-1-q_{a b}-q_{a b}^{2} / 2\right\} d\{a, b\}, \tag{2.38}
\end{equation*}
$$

where

$$
\begin{equation*}
k_{a b} \equiv \exp \left[-u_{a b}^{\dagger} / k T\right]-1 \tag{2.39}
\end{equation*}
$$

and

$$
\begin{equation*}
q_{a b} \equiv-\left[\left(4 \pi \varepsilon^{2} / D k T\right) \hat{z}_{a}{\underset{\partial}{b}} \exp (-K r)\right] / 4 \pi r \tag{2.40}
\end{equation*}
$$

In the preceeding equations:

$$
\begin{aligned}
\delta_{a b} & =\text { kronocker delta } \\
u_{a b}^{+} & =\text {is an arbitrary short range potential } \\
\varepsilon & =\text { electron charge } \\
D & =\text { dielectric constant } \\
\frac{2}{\partial d} & =\text { dimensionless charge parameter } \\
r & =\text { distance between two bodies } \\
K & =\text { Debye parameter } .
\end{aligned}
$$

In terms of the cluster integral, Equation 2.38, the free energy per unit volume becomes (through the 2nd order terms only)

$$
\begin{equation*}
F_{I N}=-k T\left[\frac{x^{3}}{12 \pi}+\sum_{a \leq b}^{\sigma} \frac{c_{a} C_{b}}{V\left(1+\delta_{a b}\right)} \int_{V}\left\{\left[1+k_{a b}\right] e^{q b b}-1-q_{a b}-q_{b b}^{2} / 2\right\} d\{a, b\}\right] \tag{2.41}
\end{equation*}
$$

The above expression is rigorous within the limits of classical statistics (Friedman, 1962). In 2.37, accuracy is limited only by the validity of the short range potentials ( $u_{a b}^{+}$) and the number of terms considered (maximum value of $\underline{u}$ in the summation). This latter point is one of the uncertainties of the theory. While convergence of the series is accepted, the speed of convergence is not known. When the theory is used for ionic solutions, the general procedure is to use sufficient terms to give agreement with experimental data. Unfortunately, there are no experimental data yet available for very high density plasmas, thus other means must be devised to check the numerical results. This will be discussed in the next section.
d. Exact Primitive Potential Formalism and Extensions to Arbitrary Short

## Range Potentials

In view of the preceeding discussion, the most reasonable course of action appears to be the following:

1. Develop the theory for an arbitrary, short-range potential in a form that is suitable for manipulation of the potentials;
2. Evaluate the free energy through the second order terms;
3. Fit to reasonable approximations, by variation of the potential parameters.

The Thomas-Fermi model for an equation of state is chosen as a reasonable, high-density, high-temperature approximation. An ideal gas is chosen as the best approximation for low densities. The problem of fitting the calculated results at these two extremes, immed Lately presents two requirements:

1. The short range potentials must be expressable in terms of convenient parameters;
2. The integrals (2.41) must be cast into a form that allows conveaient manipulation of these parameters.

In the remainder of this section it will be shown how the primitive potential solution may be used to satisfy the above requirements.

The exact solution for the primitive potential is obtained from 2.38. By transforming to relative coordinates and integrating over the center of mass coordinate, a factor of $V$ is found, which cancels the $V$ in 2.38. Converting to spherical coordinates and integrating over the angular part, the relation yields

$$
\begin{equation*}
B_{a b}(K)=\frac{4 \pi}{\left(1+\delta_{a b}\right)} \int_{0}^{\infty}\left\{\left[1+k_{d b}\right] e^{q a b}-Q_{a b}\right\} r^{2} d r \tag{2.42}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $r$ is the relative distance between particles and $q_{a b}$ is defined by 2.40. Qab is defined loy

$$
\begin{equation*}
Q_{a b} \equiv 1+q_{a b}+q_{a b}^{2} / 2 \tag{2.43}
\end{equation*}
$$

The primitive potential specifies

$$
\begin{align*}
& u_{a b}^{+}=\infty ; r \leq r_{a b}  \tag{2.44}\\
& u_{a b}^{+}=0 ; r>r_{a b}
\end{align*}
$$

which, of course, is a rigid sphere. Substitution of 2.43 and 2.44 into 2.42 leads immediately to

$$
\begin{equation*}
B_{a b}(x)=\frac{4 \pi}{\left(1+\delta_{a b}\right)}\left[\int_{r_{a b}}^{\infty} e^{q_{a b}} r^{2} d r-\int_{0}^{\infty} Q_{a b} r^{2} d r\right] \tag{2.45}
\end{equation*}
$$

Break the second integral into two integrals, and the integral becomes

$$
\begin{equation*}
B_{a b}(k)=\frac{4 \pi}{\left(1+\delta_{a b}\right)}\left[\int_{r_{a b}}^{\infty}\left(e^{q a b}-Q_{a b}\right) r^{2} d r-\int_{0}^{r_{a b}} Q_{a b} r^{2} d r\right] \tag{2.46}
\end{equation*}
$$

For the primitive potential, the interaction free energy is given by

$$
\begin{equation*}
F_{I N}=-k T\left[\frac{k^{3}}{12 \pi}+\sum_{a \leq b}^{\sigma} c_{a} c_{b} \bigodot_{a b}^{r a b}\right] \tag{2.47}
\end{equation*}
$$

where

$$
\begin{equation*}
\rho_{a b}^{r_{a b}}=\frac{4 \pi}{\left(1+\delta_{a b}\right)}\left[\int_{r_{a b}}^{\infty}\left(e^{q_{a b}}-Q_{a b}\right) r^{2} d r-\int_{0}^{r_{a b}} Q_{a b} r^{2} d r\right] \tag{2.46}
\end{equation*}
$$

The distance of closest approach, $r_{a b}$, may be defined by 2.30 or 2.35 .
The preceeding results will now be used to solve the arbitrary potential problem. It is assumed that the short range potentials can be written in the form

$$
\begin{equation*}
u_{0}^{\dagger}\left(r_{a b}\right)=u_{a b}^{+}\left(u_{0}, r_{0}, r_{a b}\right) \tag{2.48}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $u_{0}$ and $r_{0}$ are two parameters which describe the potential. Define a sequence of sectionally uniform step functions

$$
\begin{align*}
f_{a b}\left(u_{0}, r_{0}, r\right) & =\infty, \quad 0 \leq r<\left(r_{2}-\frac{\Delta r}{2}\right) ; \\
& =t_{2,}\left(r_{2}-\frac{\Delta r}{2}\right) \leq r<\left(r_{2}+\frac{\Delta r}{2}\right) ;  \tag{2.49}\\
& =t_{n,}\left(r_{n}-\frac{\Delta r}{2}\right) \leq r<\left(r_{n}+\frac{\Delta r}{2}\right) ; \\
& =0,\left(r_{n}+\frac{\Delta r}{2}\right) \leq r<\infty
\end{align*}
$$

where

$$
\left(r_{k}-\frac{\Delta r}{2}\right)=\left(r_{k-1}+\frac{\Delta r}{2}\right)
$$

Further let the sequence be represented by

$$
\left\{f_{a b}\left(u_{0}, r_{0}, r_{i}\right), \Delta r\right\}
$$

This may be defined such that for a set of selected $r_{i}$ 's,

$$
\begin{equation*}
f_{a b}\left(u_{0}, r_{0}, r_{i}\right)=u^{\dagger}\left(u_{0}, r_{0}, r_{i}\right) \tag{2.50}
\end{equation*}
$$

This function is defined so the sequence equals the original potential function in the limit

$$
\begin{equation*}
u^{\dagger}\left(u_{0}, r_{0}, r_{i}\right)=\lim _{n \rightarrow \infty}\left\{f_{a b}\left(u_{0}, r_{0}, r_{i}\right), \Delta r_{i}\right\} \tag{2.51}
\end{equation*}
$$

Substitution of this sequence for $u^{+}\left(r_{a b}\right)$ in 2.38, using 2.38, leads to

$$
B_{a b}(x)=\frac{4 \pi}{\left(1+\delta_{a b}\right)}\left\{\sum_{k=1}^{\infty}\left[\exp \left[-f_{a b}\left(u_{0}, r_{0}, r_{k}\right) / k T\right] \int_{r_{-}-\frac{\Delta r}{2}}^{r_{k}+\frac{\Delta r}{2}} e^{q_{a b}} r^{2} d r-\int_{r_{k}-\frac{\Delta r}{2}}^{r_{k}+\frac{\Delta r}{2}} Q_{a b} r^{2} d r\right]\right\}
$$

For simplification of notation, define the following

$$
\begin{equation*}
f_{k}=\exp \left[-f_{a b}\left(u_{0}, r_{0}, r_{k}\right) / k T\right] \tag{2.53}
\end{equation*}
$$

Using this notation,

$$
\begin{equation*}
B_{a b}(x)=\frac{4 \pi}{\left(1+\delta_{a b}\right)}\left\{\sum_{k=1}^{\infty}\left[f_{k} \int_{r_{k} \frac{\Delta r}{2}}^{r_{k}^{+\frac{\Delta r}{2}}} e^{r^{2}} d r-\int_{r_{k}-\frac{\Delta r}{2}}^{r_{k}+\frac{\Delta r}{2}} Q^{r^{2}} d r\right]\right\} \tag{2.54}
\end{equation*}
$$

To convert 2.54 to the desired form, first add and subtract $f_{k}^{f_{k}} \int_{r_{k}-\frac{\partial r}{r_{k}+\frac{\Delta r}{2}} Q r^{2} d r: ~}^{r}$

$$
\begin{equation*}
B_{a b}(k)=\frac{4 \pi}{\left(1+\delta_{d b}\right.}\left\{\sum_{k}\left[f_{k} \int_{r_{k}-\frac{\Delta r}{2}}^{r_{k}+\frac{\Delta r}{2}}\left(e^{q}-Q\right) r^{2} d r+f_{k} \int_{r_{k}-\frac{\Delta r}{2}}^{Q_{k}+\frac{\Delta r}{2}} Q r^{2} d r-\int_{r_{k}-\frac{\Delta r}{2}}^{r_{k}+\frac{\Delta r}{2}} r^{2} d r\right]\right\} \tag{2.55}
\end{equation*}
$$

Regrouping terms and rewriting the ranges of the integrations,

$$
\begin{aligned}
B_{a b}=\frac{4 \pi}{\left(1+\delta_{a b}\right)} \sum_{k}\left\{f_{k}[ \right. & \left(\int_{r_{k}-\frac{\Delta r}{2}}^{\infty}\left(e^{q}-Q\right) r^{2} d r-\int_{0}^{r_{k}-\frac{\Delta r}{2}} Q r^{2} d r\right) \\
& \left.\left.\left.-\left(\int_{r_{k}+\frac{\Delta r}{2}}^{\infty}\left(e^{q}-Q\right) r^{2} d r-\int_{0}^{\infty} Q r^{2} d r\right)\right]+\int_{0}^{r_{k}+\frac{\Delta r}{2}} Q r^{2} d r-\int_{0}^{r_{k}-\frac{\Delta r}{2}} Q r^{2} d r\right\}_{0}^{r_{k}+\frac{\Delta r}{2}}\right\rangle_{0}^{(2.56)}
\end{aligned}
$$

The notation of 2.56 can be simplified by noting that the bracketed integral, ie.,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(\int_{r_{k}-\frac{\Delta r}{2}}^{\infty}\left(e^{q}-Q\right) r^{2} d r-\int_{0}^{r_{k}-\frac{\Delta r}{z}} Q r^{2} d r\right) \equiv \frac{1+\delta_{a b}}{4 \pi} \bigcup_{a b}^{r_{k}-\frac{\Delta r}{2}} \tag{2.57}
\end{equation*}
$$

are the primitive potential solutions. Using this notation, 2.56 is simplified to

$$
\begin{equation*}
B_{a b}=\sum_{k}\left\{f_{k}\left[\rho_{a b}^{r_{k}^{-\frac{\Delta r}{2}}}-P_{a b}^{r_{k}+\frac{\Delta r}{2}}\right]+\frac{4 \pi}{1+\delta_{a b}} \int_{0}^{r_{k}^{-\frac{\Delta r}{2}}} Q r^{2} d r-\frac{4 \pi}{1+\delta_{a b}} \int_{0}^{r_{k}+\frac{\Delta r}{2}} Q r^{2} d r\right\} \tag{2.58}
\end{equation*}
$$

By examining the first and last terms of the sum in 2.58, further simplification can be realized. For $k=1, f_{k}=0, r_{1}+\frac{\Delta r}{2}=r_{2}-\frac{\Delta r}{2}$ and $r_{1}-\frac{\Delta r}{2} \equiv 0$. The last term $k=n+1, f_{n+1}=1, r_{n+1}+\frac{\Delta r}{2} \equiv \infty$ and $r_{n+1}-\frac{\Delta r}{2}=r_{n}+\frac{\Delta r}{2}$. Separating the first and last terms of the sum yields

$$
\begin{align*}
& B_{a b}=-\frac{4 \pi}{\left(1+\delta_{a b}\right)} \int_{0}^{r_{2}-\frac{\Delta r}{2}} Q r^{2} d r+\sum_{k=2}^{n}\left\{f_{k}\left[\rho_{a b}^{r_{k}-\frac{\Delta r}{2}}-\rho_{d b}^{r_{k}+\frac{\Delta r}{2}}\right]+\frac{4 \pi}{1+\delta_{a b}} \int_{0}^{r_{k}-\frac{\Delta r}{2}} Q r^{2} d r\right. \\
& \left.-\frac{4 \pi}{1+\delta_{a b}} \int_{0}^{r_{k}+\frac{\Delta r}{2}} \underset{Q}{2} d r\right\}+\frac{4 \pi}{1+\delta_{a b}} \int_{r_{n}+\frac{\Delta r}{2}}^{\infty}\left(e^{q}-Q\right) r^{2} d r \tag{2.59}
\end{align*}
$$

The last term is obtained by regrouping the integrals in their original form (2.55). All of the integrals,

$$
\int_{0}^{r_{k}-\frac{\Delta r}{2}} Q r^{2} d r
$$

cancel since $r_{k}+\frac{\Delta r}{2}=r_{k+1}-\frac{\Delta r}{2}$. Thus 2.59 reduces to

$$
\begin{equation*}
B_{a b}=\sum_{k=2}^{n} f_{k}^{n}\left[P_{a b}^{r_{k}-\frac{\Delta r}{\lambda}}-P_{a b}^{r_{k}+\frac{\Delta r}{2}}\right]+P_{a b}^{r_{n}+\frac{\Delta r}{2}} . \tag{2.60}
\end{equation*}
$$

The interaction free energy for arbitrary potentials is, therefore

$$
\begin{align*}
F_{I N}= & -k T\left[\frac{k^{3}}{12 \pi}\right. \\
& \left.+\sum_{a \neq b}^{\sigma} c_{a} C_{b}\left\{\sum_{k=z}^{n} f_{k ; a b}\left[\rho_{a b}^{r_{k}-\frac{\Delta r}{2}}-P_{a b}^{r_{k}+\frac{\Delta r}{2}}\right]+\rho_{a b}^{r_{n}+\frac{\Delta r}{2}}\right\}\right] \tag{2.61}
\end{align*}
$$

where

$$
\begin{equation*}
f_{k ; a, b}=\exp \left[-f_{a b}\left(u_{0}, r_{0}, r_{k}\right) / k T\right] ; r_{k+1}=r_{k}+\Delta r \tag{2.62}
\end{equation*}
$$

In this way the svaluation of a very compleated sum of integrals, 2.41, is converted to a double sum of less involyed integrals. Given a suitable table of values for the $\mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{a}, \mathrm{b}}^{\mathrm{r}}$, metching the model to experimental data is possible. As $\Delta r$ is made smaller, the more exact becomes the evaluation.

Outside of a suftable evaluation of the $f_{k: a b}$, the only undetermined quantities are the $\mathrm{C}_{1}{ }^{\text {cs. This problem will be discussed in the next }}$ section.

## 4. Iomization Properties

The specifications for the ordinary thermodynamic properties of a plasma are dependent upon the concentration of the various species which compose the plasma. The equation of state must specify ionization consistent with the thermodynamic properties. The usual procedure for plasmas from ideal gases is to use Saha's equation, 2.71. For plasmas with interacting particles, changes mast be made in this procedure to account for the observed reduction of the ionization potential. It is destrable that the approximations used in determining the ionization modifications are congistent with those for the thermodynamic properties.

In this section, Saha's equation wll be derived and its application discussed. The interaction partition function modifies this equation. These modifications and some of the approximations that are employed to calculate the "effective ionization potential" will be reviewed in the remainder of this section.

## a. Saha Equation - Ideal Plasmas

Saha's equation may be derivable from the partition functions for each species. Ecker and Kröll (1962) give the partition function of the $a^{\text {th }}$ species as

$$
\begin{equation*}
Z_{a}=\left[Z_{a}(T) Z_{a}(E)\right]^{N_{a}} / N_{a}!=Z_{a T}^{N_{a}} / N_{a}!, \tag{2.63}
\end{equation*}
$$

where
$\bar{z}_{a}(T)=$ translational partition function;
$\mathrm{z}_{\mathrm{a}}(\mathrm{E})=$ electronic excitation function;
$Z_{a T}=Z_{a}(T) Z_{a}(E) ;$
$N_{a}=$ number of the $a^{\text {th }}$ ionic species.
The electronic partition is designated by $Z_{e}$. The partition fiunction for the system is defined as

$$
\begin{equation*}
z_{T} \equiv z_{e} \prod_{a} z_{a} . \tag{2,64}
\end{equation*}
$$

The relation

$$
\begin{equation*}
A=-k_{2} T \ln z \tag{2.65}
\end{equation*}
$$

may be evaluated using Stirling's approximation for $N$ !. This leads to

$$
\begin{equation*}
A=-k T\left[\sum_{a} N_{a}\left(\ln Z_{a T} / N_{a}+1\right)+\sum_{a} a N_{a}\left(\ln \frac{Z_{e}}{\sum_{a} a N_{a}}+1\right)\right] \tag{2.66}
\end{equation*}
$$

since $N_{e}=\sum_{a} a N_{a}$. For equilibrium

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\partial A}{\partial N_{a}}=\frac{\partial A}{\partial N_{a+1}} \tag{2.67}
\end{equation*}
$$

Completing the specified partial derivatives, and, after simplification, it is found that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{N_{a} N_{e}}{N_{a+1}}=\frac{Z_{a r} Z_{e}}{Z_{(a+1)^{T}}} \tag{2.68}
\end{equation*}
$$

By noting that $z_{a}(T) \approx z_{a+1}(T)$ and that $z_{e}=2 V\left(2 m_{e} k T\right)^{3 / 2} / h^{3}$, the above equation is reduced to

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{C_{a+1} C_{e}}{C_{a}}=2\left(\frac{2+m_{c} k T}{h^{2}}\right)^{3 / 2} \frac{Z_{a+1}(E)}{z_{a}(E)}, 9 \tag{2.69}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $m_{e}$ is the mass of the electron, $h$ is Planck's constant and all of the other symbols are as previously defined.

The electronic excitation partition functions are defined by

$$
\begin{equation*}
z_{i}(E)=\sum_{j} g_{i j} \exp \left(-E_{i j} / k T\right) \tag{2.70}
\end{equation*}
$$

in which $g_{i j}$ is the $j^{\text {th }}$ level degeneracy and $E_{i j}$ is the energy of the $j^{\text {th }}$ level of the $i^{\text {th }}$ species. The energy levels are measured from the same reference point, thus the $E_{i j}$ of the a $+I^{\text {th }}$ species have a common factor if the ground level of the $a^{\text {th }}$ species is the reference point. The common factor is the ionization energy of the $a^{\text {th }}$ species. Separation of this common factor produces Saha's Equation:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{C_{a+1} C_{e}}{C_{a}}=2\left(\frac{z \pi m_{e} k T}{h^{c}}\right)^{3 / 2} \frac{Z_{a+1}^{\prime}(E)}{Z_{a}^{\prime}(E)} e^{-I_{a} / k T} \tag{2.72}
\end{equation*}
$$

If the plamma is composed of an element with $\sigma$ electrons, each possible species of ionization must be considered. To determine the concentration of the various specties, one must solve the system of equations

$$
\begin{equation*}
C_{a i=1}=\frac{C_{a}}{C_{c}}, 2\left(\frac{2 \pi m e k T}{h^{2}}\right)^{3 / 2} \frac{Z_{a+1}^{\prime}(E)}{Z_{a}^{\prime}(E)} e^{-I_{a} / k T}, a=1,2 ; \cdots, \sigma \tag{2.72}
\end{equation*}
$$

Except for the simplest cases, the only practical method for solving this system is by Itexative, numerical techniques. This is discussed in Chapter III.
b. Effective Ionization Potentials

The system of equation in 2.72 is only valid for an ideal plasma. If there is an interaction potential between the plasma particles, the system must be modified. In practice, this is usually accomplished by replacing $I_{a}$ with an effective ionization potential that agrees with the experimental observations. This requirement to employ an effective ionization potential follows from the insight that is gained from the Debye-Hiuckel theory. The microfields of a plasma interact to produce a collective polarization of the plasma. When an atom is ionized by absorption of the energy, $I_{a}$, the free electron can go to a lower energy state in the continum. This lower energy state arises from the partial ordering of the plasma. The energy regained may be considered as a reduction of the ionazation potential, $\triangle I$. The affective ionization potential, $I_{a}{ }^{*}$, is defined by

$$
\begin{equation*}
I_{a}^{*}=I_{a}-\Delta I_{a} \tag{2.73}
\end{equation*}
$$

There are many methous devised to approxinate the effective ionization potential. Most of the methods are based, to some degree on the DebyeHickel theory: and consequently, have limited ranges of valdaty.

The simplest approximation is to assume that no bound electron can exist in a state which has a radius greater than the Debye radius. Using Balmer-like functions, one is able to determine a meximum bound quantum number and an effective ionization potential. In a somewhat more
sophisticated manner, D. Kelly (1959) used a modified Debye potential with a screening factor as a variable parameter in conjunction with hydrogen state functions. He solved Schroedinger's equation. This procedure resulted in the maximum quantum number, $g_{i}{ }^{*}$, which is given by

$$
\begin{equation*}
g_{i}^{*}=.804 \lambda_{D} z_{i} / a_{0} \tag{2.74}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\lambda_{D}$ is the Debye radius, $\mathcal{F}_{i}$ is the dimensionless core charge of the $i^{\text {th }}$ species and $a_{0}$ is the lst Bohr radius. C. A. Rouse (1962) used Kelly's equation for $g_{i}{ }^{*}$ and a Balmer-type expression to calculate effective ionization potentials:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\Delta I_{i}=I_{i} /\left(g_{i}^{*}+1\right)^{2} \tag{2.75}
\end{equation*}
$$

A slightly different procedure was reported by Bruce, et al, (1964). For hydrogen, a direct solution for $I^{*}$ was obtained from Schroedinger's equation with the Debye (Yukawa) potential. The effective ionization potential was calculated for various values of the Debye radius, by utilizing Hülthen and Laurikainen's (1936) Eigenvaiue problem study. The variation of $I^{*}$ with $\lambda_{D}$ is shown in Figure 2.1. In high density regions, much higher ionizations were calculated than were predicted by any of the preceeding methoda. Deviations from the predictions of the next method to be outlined were insufficient to warrant further effort in this direction.

## c. Method of Ecker and Kröll

The preceeding methods become somewhat questionable beyond the validity limits of the Debye-Huckel theory. It may be shown (Ecker, 1962) that the upper limat of particle density for a vaid application


Figure 2.1. Effective Ionization Potential for Hydrogen as a Function of the Debye Length.
of the Debye-Huckel theory is given by

$$
\begin{equation*}
C_{C R}=\left(\frac{3}{4 \pi}\right)\left[\frac{k T}{\epsilon_{i_{\text {max }}}^{2}}\right]^{3} \tag{2.76}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $C_{c r}$ is called the critical density and $\varepsilon_{j \max }$ is the maximum ionic core charge in the plasma. In 1962, Ecker and Kröll (ibid.) reported a method for calculating $\Delta I$ that is valid beyond the above limit and to the semiclassical limit

$$
\begin{equation*}
C_{e}<\left[\frac{2 \pi m_{e} k T}{h^{2}}\right]^{3 / 2} \tag{2,77}
\end{equation*}
$$

Ecker and Kröll introduce an interaction partition function and find the extent to which this modifies the Saha equation. Assuming the Coulomb interactions are responsible for this interaction, they develop equations for $\Delta I$ in density regions both above and below the critical density.

In arriving at their result, they introduce an interaction partition function, $Z_{\text {IN }}$, in Equation 2.64 . The new, total partition function, $Z_{T}$, is defined by

$$
\begin{equation*}
Z_{T}^{\prime}=Z_{T} Z_{I N}, \tag{2.78}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $Z_{T I}$ is defined by 2.64. The Helmholtz free energy becomes

$$
\begin{equation*}
A=-k T \ln Z_{T}+A_{I N} \tag{2.79}
\end{equation*}
$$

Using Stirling approximation, this is evaluated as

$$
\begin{equation*}
A=-k T\left[N_{e}\left[\ln \frac{Z_{e T}}{N_{e}}+1\right]+\sum_{a} N_{a}\left[\ln \frac{Z_{a T}}{N_{a}}+1\right]\right]+A_{I N} \tag{2.80}
\end{equation*}
$$

substituting

$$
\begin{equation*}
N_{e}=\sum_{a=0}^{\sigma} a N_{a} \tag{2.81}
\end{equation*}
$$

and completing the partial differentiation, the following relation is found

$$
\frac{C_{a+1} C_{e}}{C_{a}}=2\left[\frac{2 \pi m_{e} k T}{h^{2}}\right]^{3 / 2} \frac{Z_{a+1}(E)}{Z_{a}(E)} \exp \left[-\left(I_{a}-\Delta I_{a}\right) / k T\right]_{g}^{(2,82)}
$$

where

$$
\begin{equation*}
\Delta I_{a}=-\frac{\partial A_{I N}}{\partial N_{a+1}}+\frac{\partial A_{I N}}{\partial N_{a}}-\frac{\partial A_{I N}}{\partial N_{e}} \tag{2,83}
\end{equation*}
$$

In order to evaluate $\Delta I$, Ecker and Kröll note that the excess chemical potential, defined by

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mu_{a}^{I N}=\left(\frac{\partial A_{I N}}{\partial N_{a}}\right)_{T, V, N_{b}} \tag{2.84}
\end{equation*}
$$

may be evaluated (following Fowler and Guggenheim) by the relation

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mu_{a}^{I N}=\int_{0}^{1} \epsilon_{a} \psi_{a}\left(\lambda, \epsilon_{a}\right) d \lambda \tag{2.85}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\lambda$ is the variable of integration; this parameteris a dimensionless charge parameter (Fowler, et al, 1956). The authors evaluate the average electrostatic micropotential, $\bar{\psi}_{a}$, for each of the regions of interest. For number densities below the critical density, the Debye theory is used. For densities greater than $C_{c r}$, a closest neighbor approximation Ls uned. Their result is stated as follows:

$$
\begin{align*}
& C \leq C_{C R} \\
& \Delta I_{a}=(2 \alpha / 2 D)\left(\epsilon_{a+1}^{2}-\epsilon_{a}^{2}+\varepsilon^{2}\right) \tag{2.86a}
\end{align*}
$$

$$
\begin{align*}
& C \geq C_{C R}  \tag{2.86b}\\
& \Delta I_{a}=\left(C / 2 D r_{0}\right)\left(\epsilon_{a+1}^{2}-\epsilon_{a}^{2}+\varepsilon^{2}\right) ;
\end{align*}
$$

where

$$
\begin{align*}
& C=2 \cdot 2\left[\sum_{\beta} c_{\beta_{R}} \epsilon_{\beta}^{2} / k T\right]^{1 / 2} C_{C R}^{1 / 3},  \tag{2.87}\\
& r_{0}=[3 / 4 \pi C]^{1 / 3}  \tag{2.88}\\
& C=C_{e}+\sum_{a} C_{a} \tag{2.89}
\end{align*}
$$

and

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \varepsilon_{i}=\text { charge of the } i^{\text {th }} \text { species (esu) }, \\
& \mathcal{L}=\text { Debye parameter, } \\
& D=\text { Dielectric constant }, \\
& \varepsilon=\text { Charge of electron (esu), } \\
& C_{C R}=\text { Density of } \beta^{\text {th }} \text { species at critical density. }
\end{aligned}
$$

The purpose of the constant, $\mathcal{C}$, is to match the two approximations at the critical density; $r_{0}$ is the radius of the average volume for a particle; and $C$ is the total number density of the particles.

In application, one must solve the system of 2.72 in which the iondzation potentials, $I_{a}$, are replaced with $I_{a}{ }^{*}$, 2.73, using 2.86 for $\Delta I_{a}$. The method is readily applicable to all species, Including mixtures. The most unsatisfactory feature of the method is that the approximations are not entirely consistent with those for the thermal properties. Of greater importance, however, $\Delta I_{a}$ is dependent only upon the Coulomb potential interaction: none of the other possible interaction potentials enter into the calculation. A method that appears more consistent is introduced in the next section.

## 5. Consistent Theory

For most regions of interest, a non-ideal equation of state for a plasma may be easily formulated which does not have entirely consistent approximations for the thermodynamic and the ionic properties. Such an equation of state may be constructed from Mayer's approximation for the thermal properties and Ecker and Kröll's approximation for the ionic properties. The primary objection to this procedure (in addition to lack of consistency) is the neglect of the more complex interactions of the particles. A more consistent and complete model may be constructed from the ionization properties in a manner which is consistent with cluster integral theory. This procedure is described in the next few paragraphs.

According to Ecker and Kroll, the reduction in ionization potential may be expressed by the relation

$$
\begin{equation*}
\Delta I_{a}=-\mu_{a+1}-\mu_{e}+\mu_{a} \tag{2.83}
\end{equation*}
$$

in which the $\mu_{a}^{\prime}$ 's are the excess chemical potentials. After conversion to per unit volume units, $\triangle I$ is expressible in closed form for arbitrary potentials through the chemical potentials:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mu_{a}=-k T \frac{d}{d C_{a}}\left[\frac{\alpha^{3}}{12 \pi}+\sum_{a \leq b}^{\sigma} C_{a} C_{b}\left\{\sum_{k=2}^{n} f_{k j a b}\left[\sigma_{a b}^{r_{k}-\frac{\Delta r}{2}}-\rho_{a b}^{r_{k}+\frac{\Delta r}{2}}\right]+\theta_{a b}^{r_{n}+\frac{\Delta r}{2}}\right\}\right] \tag{2.90}
\end{equation*}
$$

where the first term yields a purely Debye correction: compare 2.27 and 2.86a.

In this manner, the same approximations are used in solving for the thermodynamic and ionization parts of the equation of state problem. Solutions should be valid throughout the classical region. The accuracy
of the equation of state, in its validity region, should be dependent only upon the accuracy of the short range potential and the number of terms which are included in the cluster expension. The disadvantage with the model is the number of terms that are required for the calculations. With large, high-speed computors this difficulty is not of great importance.

## 6. Summary

The primary problem which arises in obtaining an equation of state for real plasmas is the evaluation of the Helmholtz free energy for their interaction forces. This quantity enters into both the thermodynamic and the ionization properties of the plasma. Approximations for determining $F_{\text {IN }}$ and the related $\Delta I$ have been outilned. Methods involving reasonably consistent approximations have been shown and these range from the ideal gas theory to complicated interaction potentials. These models are summarized below:

1. Ideal Gas Theory: $F_{\text {IN }}$ is approximated as zero. Ionization properties are determined by the system of equation 2.72. The approximation is valid for low density and high temperatature.
2. Debye Approximation: Valid in slightly higher density and lower temperature regions. $F_{\text {IN }}$ is given by 2.27 and the $I_{a}$ in 2.72 is replaced by $I_{a}{ }^{*} . \triangle I_{a}$ is given by 2.86a, or by some other Debye approximations.
3. Rigid Sphere Model: Reasonably valid to the semiclassical limit. $F_{\text {IN }}$ given by either Mayer's approximation, 2.34 , or by the more exact approximation, 2.47. Without total inconsistency, $\Delta I_{a}$ i.s given by Ecker and Kröll's method, 2.86.
4. Arbitrary Potential Model: Valid to the semiclassical limit.
$F_{\text {IN }}$ given by 2.61. $\Delta I_{a}$ determined from 2.83 by the use of 2.90 . With the acquirement of more experimental data for high density plasman the Arbitrary Potential Model should be the most useful. Until more experimental data is available, extensive work with the model is not warranted. Only the development of the model and the demonstration of its feasibility is undertaken in this thesis.

## CHAPTER III

## ALUMINUM PLASMA EQUATION OF STATE

## 11. Introduction

For compatability with the flow problem, the best choice for the independent variables of the equation of state are internal energy, density and mass density. This cannot be accomplished with closed analytic expressions. In fact, it is impossible to express the equation of state in closed form for any choice of independent variables; thus, a tabular form is necessary. The equations for the thermodynamic and the ionization properties of the plasma will be presented in this chapter in the following form:

I Internal Energy

$$
\begin{equation*}
E=E\left(T, C_{e}, C_{1}, \cdots, C_{14}\right) \tag{3.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

II Ionization Properties

$$
\begin{align*}
c_{i} & =C_{i}(T, \rho) ; i=2, \cdots, 14  \tag{3.2}\\
C_{e} & =\sum_{i=2}^{14}(i-1) C_{i} \tag{3.3}
\end{align*}
$$

III Other Thermodynamic Properties

$$
\begin{equation*}
x_{i}=x_{i}\left(T, c_{e}, c_{1}, \cdots, c_{14}\right) \tag{3.4}
\end{equation*}
$$

The numerical method of calculation will be presented in Chapter IV. In this chapter, only expressions defining the internal energy and the pressure are given. In Section 4, complete specifying equations are reviewed.

## a. Phenomenological Considerations

As the energy content of a real gas is increased, the total energy increase does not appear in kinetic energy of the components of the gas. Other modes of storing energy exist. As the energy content of the gas increases, ioniation increases. The kinetic energy of the particles is reduced by the energy required to ionize the atom, which may be a considerable part of the total energy. Additional energy is required to excite bound electrons to higher states. Since positive ions, by the nature of the coulomb interactions, will generally be surrounded by negative charges, the energy density in the plasma increases when an ion-electron pair is produced by ionization. In addition, the electrons are subject to Fermi statistics when the density is very high. As the density of the plasma decreases, this deviation of the electrons from classical particles becomes less important. At low densities and high temperatures, another quantum phenomena becomes important: 1.e. the radiation energy content of the plasma. Finally, the plasma oscillation energy must be considered. Since the plasma experiences considerable motion during expansion, it is assumed that oscillations exist throughout the expansion,

From the preceeding, the total internal energy density is presumed to be composed of seven components:

$$
\begin{equation*}
F_{\Gamma C T}=F_{1 D}+E_{10 V}+F_{\times C}+E_{I N}+F_{D E G}+E_{R A D}+E_{O S C} \tag{3.5}
\end{equation*}
$$

## where

```
    E TOT}= Total energy density
    E IO = Ideal gas translation or kinetic energy density
    E ION = Ionization energy density
    E EXC
    E IN = Particle interaction energy density
    E DEG
    E
    E
```

Each of the above energy components are defined below. All symbols are defined in Chapter IV. For reference see Appendix IV.
b. Ideal Energy $-\mathrm{E}_{\text {ID }}$

The term which accounts for the classical kinetic energy of the particles is directly derivable from the partition function, 2.14. This is the ideal gas translational energy term:

$$
\begin{equation*}
E_{I D}=\frac{3}{2} C k T \tag{3.6}
\end{equation*}
$$

Where $C$ is the total particle number density. c. Ionization Energy -EION

The ionization energy is the total energy that is required to ionize each species:

$$
\begin{equation*}
E_{10 N}=\sum_{i=2}^{14} C_{i}\left(\sum_{j=1}^{i-1} I_{j}\right)=C_{2} I_{1}+C_{i}\left(I_{1}+I_{2}\right)+\ldots \tag{3.7}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $I_{j}$ is the uncorrected ionization potential. The effect of the reduction in ionization potential, $\Delta I_{j}$, is accounted for in the interaction energy .
d. Electron Excitation Energy - EEXC

The total energy involved in exciting electrons to energy levels above the ground state can be given by

$$
\begin{equation*}
E_{E \times C}=\sum_{i=1}^{13} C_{i} \sum_{j=2}^{j_{\max }} P_{i j} E_{i j} \tag{3.8}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $P_{i j}$ is the probability of the $i^{\text {th }}$ species being excited to the $j^{\text {th }}$ energy level, $E_{i j}$ is the energy between the levels $i$ and $J$. The second sum is over all bound states. The highest bound energy level, $y_{\text {max }}$, is the highest remaining energy level in the atom. It is lower than the highest bound level in an isolated atom by the amount of the reduced ionization potential, $\Delta I_{i}$. In terms of the electronic partition function $z_{i}(E)$, an equivalent statement is

$$
\begin{equation*}
E_{E \times C}=\sum_{i=1}^{13} C_{i}\left(\frac{k T^{2}}{Z_{i}(E)} \cdot \frac{2 z^{2}(E)}{T}\right) \tag{3.9}
\end{equation*}
$$

Both of the preceeding expressions become, assuming Boltzman statistics,

$$
\begin{equation*}
E_{E \times C}=\sum_{i=1}^{13} \frac{c_{i}}{Z_{i}^{\prime}(E)}\left(\sum_{j=1}^{j_{\text {max }}} E_{i j} g_{i j} \exp \left\{-E_{i j} / k T\right\}\right) \tag{3.10}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $g_{i j}$ is the degeneracy state. The electronic partition function is defined as follows:

$$
\begin{equation*}
Z_{i}(E)=\sum_{j=1}^{j_{\text {max }}} g_{i j} \exp \left\{-E_{i j} / k T\right\} . \tag{3.11}
\end{equation*}
$$

e. Interaction Energy $-\mathrm{E}_{\text {IN }}$

The interaction energy is obtained from the excess Helmholtz interaction free energy, $F_{\text {IN }}$, using the Gibbs-Helmholtz relation

$$
\begin{equation*}
E_{I N}=-T^{2}\left(\frac{\partial}{\partial T}\left(F_{I N} / T\right)\right)_{V, C_{i}} \tag{3.12}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $F_{\text {IN }}$ is obtained by one of the methods given in the preceeding. f. Degeneracy Correction - E ${ }_{\text {DEG }}$

Electrons satisfy Boltzman statistics only in the high temperature, lower density regions. In high density regions, corrections must be made to account for the fact that electrons are Fermi particles. Basic considerations for electron gases were made and equations given by Stoner (1939) , Define W as the Fermi energy

$$
\begin{equation*}
w=\frac{h^{2}}{2 m_{e}}\left(\frac{3 C_{e}}{4 \pi g_{e}}\right) \tag{3.13}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $g_{e}$ is the statistical weight for free electrons (equal to 2). The degeneracy correction, in the high temperature limit,

$$
k T>w,
$$

is given by

$$
\begin{equation*}
E_{D E G}=\frac{3}{2} C_{c} k T \sum_{y=1}^{\infty} C_{y}(w / k T)^{3 y / 2} \tag{3.14}
\end{equation*}
$$

where the $C_{y}$ are coefficients evaluated by Stoner, Using the first three terms, 3.14, becomes

$$
\begin{equation*}
E_{D E G}=\frac{3}{2} C_{e} k T\left[1.32 \times 10^{-1}\left(\frac{w}{k T}\right)^{3 / 2}-1.867 \times 10^{-3}\left(\frac{W}{k T}\right)^{3}+4.7 \times 10^{-5}\left(\frac{W}{k T}\right)^{9 / 2}\right] \tag{3.15}
\end{equation*}
$$

In the low temperature limit,

$$
k T<W
$$

the following expression that was developed by Stoner (ibid) is valid:

$$
\begin{equation*}
E_{D E G}=-\frac{3}{2} C_{e} k T+\frac{3}{5} C_{e} W\left[1+\frac{5 \pi^{2}}{12}\left(\frac{k T}{W}\right)^{2}-\frac{\pi^{4}}{16}\left(\frac{k T}{W}\right)^{4}+\cdots\right] \tag{3,16}
\end{equation*}
$$

The regions of validfty of the two series do not quite meet. The first equation, 3.15, may be used for

$$
\frac{k T}{W}>0.5
$$

and the last equation, 3.16 , is valid for

$$
\frac{k T}{w}<0.2
$$

For accurate energies in the intermediate region, the tables of Fermi integrals that were compiled by McDougall and Stoner (1939), should be used.

The above expression omits all correlation effects. To be correct, a quantum correlation energy for the electrons must be included. Several expressions for this energy correction are available in the literature, but, unfortunately, all of the equations that were investigated gave a
negative value for the total degeneracy energy. In addition, the various expressions differed to a considerable extent. For this reason, quantum correlation energies were not included. Instead, the correlation energy in $\mathbb{E}_{\text {IN }}$ was retained. This introduces some error; however, one feels that the uncertainty would be the same, if not greater, provided quantum correlation expressions were employed.
g. Radiation Energy Density $-\mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{RAD}}$

The Stefan-Boltzman law is assumed for the radiation term in the equilibrium equation of state:

$$
\begin{equation*}
E_{R A_{1}}=\frac{4 \sigma}{6} T^{4} \tag{3,17}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $c$ is the velocity of light and $\sigma$ is the Stefan-Boltzman constant. h. Plasma Oscillation Energy - E

Dittmer (1926) first proposed the possibility of strong internal oscillations in an ionized gas as a possible explanation of the anamalous electron energies observed in arcs. Tonks and Langmuir (1929) showed that the electrons in an uniform, zero temperature plasma oscillated with a frequency, $\omega_{p}$, given by

$$
\begin{equation*}
\omega_{p}=\left(4 \pi C_{e} \varepsilon^{2} / m_{c}\right)^{1 / 2}, \tag{3.18}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $m_{e}$ is the electron mass and $\omega_{p}$ is called the plasma frequency. Subsequently, Landeau (1946), Bohn and Gross (1949) showed that a damped frequency spectrum existed. Gabor (1952), using Bohm and Gross' dispersion relation, calculated an average energy associated with the oscillations. Drummond (1961) used a somewhat different method to obtain oscillation energy:

$$
\begin{equation*}
E_{\text {osc }}^{c}=\frac{182}{4 \pi} \varepsilon^{3} C_{C}^{3 / 2} /(k T)^{1 / 2} \tag{3.19}
\end{equation*}
$$

Neither Drummond's equation, nor Gabor's expression, which differ by a numerical factor, is applicable in the high density region,

As a first approximation for the high density region, it is assumed that electrons are excited to oscillation states for which the probability of the excited state is proportional to the energy of the state,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\text { probability } \approx e^{-\hbar \omega_{p} / k T} \tag{3.20}
\end{equation*}
$$

Considering a zero energy ground state and only one excited state, the oscillation energy is approximated by

$$
\begin{equation*}
E_{o s C}^{\rho}=\frac{c_{e} \hbar \omega_{p} e^{-\hbar \omega_{p} / k T}}{1+e^{-\hbar \omega_{p} / k T}} \tag{3.21}
\end{equation*}
$$

which is

$$
\begin{equation*}
E_{O S C}^{Q}=C_{e} \hbar \omega_{p} /\left(1+e^{\hbar \omega_{P} / k T}\right) \tag{3.22}
\end{equation*}
$$

This expression leads to the same electron density dependence, $\mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{e}}{ }^{3 / 2}$, but a different temperature dependence when compared to 3.19. In addition, Equation 3.22 is presumed valid in the quantum region. The Drummond equation is valid in the classical region. In the intermediate region, a linear combination of the two expressions is assumed:

$$
\begin{equation*}
E_{o s C}=Y E_{\text {osc }}^{Q}+(1-Y) E_{O S C}^{c} \tag{3.23}
\end{equation*}
$$

The quantity $Y$ is made dependent upon the ratio of the electron density to the same-classical limiting electron density,

$$
\begin{equation*}
c_{e_{L I M}}=\left(2 \pi m_{e} k T / h^{2}\right)^{3 / 2} \tag{3.24}
\end{equation*}
$$

By introducing a variable, $R$, which is defined by the following relation

$$
\begin{equation*}
R=c_{e} /\left(2 \pi m_{e} k T / h^{2}\right)^{3 / 2}, \tag{3.25}
\end{equation*}
$$

Y may be defined by

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
Y=1 & \text { for } R \geq 1 ; \\
Y=R & \text { for } .02<R<1 \\
Y=0 & \text { for } R \leq .02 .
\end{array}
$$

## 2. Plasma Pressure

The plasma pressure is considered to be the sum of four terms:

$$
\begin{equation*}
P_{\mathrm{TOT}}=P_{\mathrm{PERF}}+P_{\mathrm{IN}}+\mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{RAD}}+\mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{DEG}} ; \tag{3.26}
\end{equation*}
$$

where

```
PTOT = Total Pressure,
PPERF = Ideal Gas Pressure,
    PIN = Interaction Pressure Correction,
PRAD = Radiation Pressure, and
PDEG = Degeneracy Pressure.
```

Each of the above terms is defined below.
a. Ideal Gas Pressure - P $_{\text {PERE }}$

This term is simply

$$
\begin{equation*}
P_{P E R F}=k T\left(C_{e}+\sum_{i} C_{i}\right), \tag{3.27}
\end{equation*}
$$

the kinetic energy of the gas particles.
b. Interaction Pressure Correction - $\mathrm{P}_{\text {IN }}$

Pressure is related to the Helmholtz free energy of the system by the relation

$$
\begin{equation*}
P=-\left(\frac{\partial A}{\partial V}\right)_{T} ; \tag{3.28}
\end{equation*}
$$

and since the free energy components are addative,

$$
\begin{equation*}
P_{I N}=-\left(\frac{\partial A_{I N}}{\partial V}\right)_{T} \tag{3.29}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $V$ is volume and $A_{\text {IN }}$ is the interaction free energy of the system. Considering that the cluster integrals are defined in terms of the limit as $V+\infty$, it is more convenient to express 3.29 in terms of the free energy per unit volume, $\mathrm{F}_{\mathrm{IN}}$, and the number densities. In analytical form,

$$
\begin{equation*}
P_{I_{N}}=-\left(\frac{d\left(F_{T N} / c\right)}{d / c}\right)_{T, x_{i}} \tag{3.30}
\end{equation*}
$$

in which $X_{i}$ are the mole fractions, $X_{i}=C_{i} / C$. In terms of the cluster expansion,

$$
\begin{equation*}
F_{I N}=-k T \sigma_{2} \tag{3.31}
\end{equation*}
$$

where

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sigma=\frac{x^{3}}{12 \pi}+\sum_{\underline{u}} c^{\underline{u}} B_{\underline{u}}(x), \tag{3.32}
\end{equation*}
$$

Eq. 3.30 becomes

$$
\begin{equation*}
P_{I_{N}}=k T \frac{0(\zeta / L)}{o(1 / L)} \tag{3.33}
\end{equation*}
$$

Through two body terms, $u=2$, the preceeding equation is

$$
\begin{equation*}
P_{r v}=k T\left[\frac{i}{12 \pi} \frac{\partial\left(k^{j} / c\right)}{\partial(1 / c)}+\frac{\partial}{\partial(1 / c)}\left(\sum_{i=1}^{15} \sum_{j=1}^{15} c_{i} C_{j} B_{i j}(r)\right)\right] \tag{3.34}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $B_{i j}$ is defined by

$$
\begin{equation*}
B_{i j}(r)=\left[v\left(i+\delta_{i j}\right)\right]_{V}^{1}\left\{\left[1+k_{i j}\right] e^{q_{i j}}-1-\sigma_{i j}-q_{i j}^{2} / 2\right\} d \vec{r}_{i} d \vec{r}_{j} \tag{3.35}
\end{equation*}
$$

in which

$$
\begin{align*}
& k_{i j}=e^{-u_{i j}^{+} / k T}-1_{g}  \tag{3.36}\\
& q_{i j}=-\left(\lambda x_{i j}, e^{-x_{i} r}\right) / 4 \pi r \tag{3.37}
\end{align*}
$$

and

$$
\begin{equation*}
\lambda=\left(4 \pi \varepsilon^{2} / k T\right) \tag{3.38}
\end{equation*}
$$

for which $\mathcal{Z}_{i}$ is the core charge parameter, $u_{i j}^{\dagger}$, short range potential, $\delta_{i j}$ is the Kronocker delta and $C_{15}$ indicates electron density. If $i, j$ or both $i$ and $j$ are neutral particles, 3.35 reverts to the non-coulomb integral:

$$
\begin{equation*}
B_{i j}=\left[v\left(1+\delta_{i j}\right)\right]^{-1} \int_{v}\left(e^{-u^{+} / k i}-1\right) d \vec{r}_{i} d \vec{c}_{j} \tag{3.39}
\end{equation*}
$$

In terms of mole fractions, 3.34 simplifies to

$$
\begin{align*}
& P_{I N}=1<T\left[\frac{1}{12 \pi} \frac{d\left(x^{3} / c\right)}{\partial(1 / c)}\right.+\frac{d C}{d(1 / c)}\left(\sum_{i=1}^{15} \sum_{j=i}^{15} x_{i} x_{j} B_{i j}\right) \\
&+c \sum_{i=1}^{15} \sum_{j=i}^{15} x_{i} x_{j} \frac{\partial B_{i j}}{d(1 / c)} \tag{3.40}
\end{align*}
$$

The first term of 3.40 is evaluated as follows:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\partial\left(x^{3} / c\right)}{\partial(1 / c)}=\partial \varepsilon^{3}+\frac{1}{c} \frac{\partial x_{2}^{3}}{\partial(/ c)} ; \tag{3.4I}
\end{equation*}
$$

or by the chain rule

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\partial\left(x^{3} / c\right)}{\partial(1 / c)}=x^{3}+\frac{1}{c} \frac{\partial x^{3}}{\partial x^{3}} \frac{\partial x}{\partial(1 / c)} \tag{3.42}
\end{equation*}
$$

Since

$$
\frac{\partial \partial}{\partial(1 / c)}=\frac{\partial}{\partial(1 / c)}\left[\frac{4 \pi \varepsilon^{2} c \sum_{i} x_{i} z_{i}^{2}}{k T}\right]^{1 / 2}=\frac{1}{2 K}\left(41 \pi \varepsilon^{2} \sum_{i} x_{i} z_{i}^{2}\right) \frac{\partial c}{\partial(1 / c)}
$$

one obtains

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\partial x^{3}}{\partial(1 / c)}=-\frac{\partial x^{3}}{2} \tag{3.43}
\end{equation*}
$$

The second term in 3.40 is elementary. The third term is converted, by the chain rule, to

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\partial B_{i j}}{\partial(1 / c)}=\frac{\partial B_{i j}^{\prime}}{\partial x} \frac{d x}{d(1 / c)}=-\frac{C x}{2} \frac{\partial B_{i j}}{\partial x}, \tag{3.44}
\end{equation*}
$$

because the $B_{i j}$ 's depend upon the concentration through $k$ (the neutral atom interaction have no such dependence). Using 3.43 and 3.44,

$$
\begin{equation*}
P_{I N}=-k T\left[\frac{x_{2}^{3}}{24 \pi}+C^{2} \sum_{i=1}^{13} \sum_{j=i}^{B} x_{i} x_{j} B_{i j}, C^{2} x_{i}^{15} \sum_{i=1}^{15} x_{i} x_{j} \frac{d B_{i j}}{d x_{\varepsilon}},\right. \tag{3.45}
\end{equation*}
$$

or more simply,

$$
\begin{equation*}
P_{I N}=F_{I N}+\frac{k T r_{2}^{3}}{24 i T}-\frac{k T c^{2} r_{2}}{2} \sum_{i=1}^{15} \sum_{j=i}^{15} x_{i} x_{j} \frac{d B_{i j}}{d x_{i}} \tag{3.46}
\end{equation*}
$$

It is interesting to note that, in the first approximation (the list two terms of 3.46), the pressure correction is given by the Helmholtz free energy minus the Debye-Huckel-limiting-law pressure terms If the Mayer rigid-sphere approximation is used, the pressure correction term from Duclos and Cambel (1962) is:

$$
P_{I N}=-\frac{k M_{3}}{24 \pi}-\frac{k T}{2 \sum_{i} c_{i} z_{i}^{2}} \sum_{i=1} \sum_{j=1}^{2} \sum_{\nu=1}^{16} c_{i} c_{j} z_{i} z_{j}(-1)^{\nu} \alpha_{i j}^{1-\nu}\left[b_{\nu}\left(\phi_{i j}\right)-g_{\nu}\left(\phi_{i j}\right)\right]_{j}(3.47)
$$

where symbols have the same meaning as given in Chapter II--see 2.34. c. Radiation Pressure - $\mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{RAD}}$

This term is simply

$$
\begin{equation*}
P_{R A D}=\frac{45}{3 c} T^{4} \tag{3.48}
\end{equation*}
$$

d. Degeneracy Pressure $-P_{D E G}$

The pressure of an ideal, Fermi-Dirac gas is related to its energy
in the same manner that the pressure and energy are related for an ideal gas (Stoner, 1939)

$$
\begin{equation*}
P=\frac{2}{3} E \text {. } \tag{3.49}
\end{equation*}
$$

Thus, in both the high and low temperature limit

$$
\begin{equation*}
P_{D E G}=\frac{2}{3} E_{D E G} \tag{3.50}
\end{equation*}
$$

## 3. Summary - Equations of State - Current Models

The complexity of the equation of state is now apparent. No simple closed expression can be used to give any of the thermodynamics of ionization properties except in the ideal gas approximation and then only for a hydrogen plasma. In general, equations must be specified for each of the following:
A. Ionization Properties
a. Effective Ionization Potential

1. Chemical Potentials
B. Internal Energy
a. Energy Components
2. Excess Helmholtz Free Energy and Related Equations
C. Pressure
a. Pressure Components
3. Interaction Pressure Terms

There are four different equations of state for which the above systems of equations will be specified. The systems differ, basically, in the approximations to calculate the interaction, Helmholtz free energy. The net result of these different approximations is very pronounced since the effective ionization potential is dependent upon $F_{\text {IN }}$.

The four equations of state are:

1. Ideal gas approximation,
2. Debye-Huckel approximation,
3. Mayer-Ecker and Kroll rigid sphere model,
4. Arbitrary potential model.

The arbitrary potential model is treated in Sections 5 and 6. Equations specifying the other models are specified below.

## a. Ideal Gas Model

The interaction is completely neglected; thus, the ionization is obtained from the uncorrected Saha system of equations

$$
\begin{align*}
& \frac{c_{i+1}}{c_{i}}=\frac{2\left(2 \pi m_{e} k T\right)^{3 / 2}}{c_{e} h^{3}} \frac{z_{i+1}(E)}{z_{i}(E)} e^{-I_{i} / k T} ; i=1, \ldots, 13 ;  \tag{3.51}\\
& c_{e}=\sum_{i=2}^{14}(i-1) c_{i} ;  \tag{3.52}\\
& \sum_{i=1}^{14} c_{i}=\rho / m_{a l} ; \tag{3.53}
\end{align*}
$$

where $\rho$ is the mass density and $m_{a l}$ is the mass of the aluminum ion. In the last equation, the mass of the electrons is neglected.

The internal energy density is specified by

$$
\begin{equation*}
E_{T O T}=E_{I D}+E_{1 O N}+E_{E X C}+E_{D E G}+E_{R A D}+E_{U S C L}, \tag{3.54}
\end{equation*}
$$

where

$$
\begin{align*}
& E_{I D}=\frac{3}{2} C k T ;  \tag{3.6}\\
& E_{10 W}=\sum_{i=2}^{14} C_{i}\left(\sum_{j=1}^{i n} I_{j}\right) ;
\end{align*}
$$

$$
\begin{equation*}
E_{E \times C}=\sum_{i=1}^{13} \frac{c_{i}}{z_{i}(E)}\left[\sum_{j=2}^{j_{\max }} E_{i j} g_{i j} \exp \left(-E_{i j} / k T\right)\right], \tag{3.10}
\end{equation*}
$$

in which

$$
\begin{align*}
& Z_{i}(E)=\sum_{j=2}^{j_{\max }} g_{i j} \exp \left(-E_{i j} / k T\right) ;  \tag{3.11}\\
& E_{D E G}=\frac{3}{2} c_{e} k T\left[1.32 \times 10^{-1}\left(\frac{w}{k T}\right)^{3 / 2}-1.867 \times 10^{-3}\left(\frac{w}{R T}\right)^{3}+4.7 \times 10^{-5}\left(\frac{w}{R T}\right)^{9 / 2}\right] \tag{3.15}
\end{align*}
$$

for

$$
k T>.5,
$$

and

$$
\begin{equation*}
E_{D E_{G}}=-\frac{3}{2} C_{e} k T+\frac{3}{5} C_{e} w\left[1+\frac{5 \pi^{2}}{12}\left(\frac{k T}{w}\right)^{2}-\frac{\pi^{4}}{16}\left(\frac{k T}{w}\right)^{4}\right] \tag{3.16}
\end{equation*}
$$

for

$$
k T<.2,
$$

where

$$
\begin{align*}
& w=\frac{h^{2}}{2 m_{e}}\left(\frac{3 C_{e}}{4 \pi g_{e}}\right)^{2 / 3} ;  \tag{3.13}\\
& E_{R A D}=\frac{4 \sigma T}{c} ; \tag{3.27}
\end{align*}
$$

and

$$
\begin{equation*}
E_{O S C}=Y E_{O S C}^{Q}+(1-Y) E_{O S C}^{c} \tag{3.23}
\end{equation*}
$$

where

$$
\begin{align*}
& E_{O S C}^{9}=c_{e} \hbar \omega_{p} /\left(1+e^{\hbar \omega_{p} / k T}\right)  \tag{3.22}\\
& E_{O S C}^{c}=.182 \varepsilon^{2} c_{e}^{3 / 2} /\left(4 \pi(k T)^{1 / 2}\right)  \tag{3.19}\\
& \omega_{p}=\left(4 \pi \varepsilon^{2} c_{e} / m_{e}\right)^{1 / 2} \tag{3.18}
\end{align*}
$$

and

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
Y=1 & \text { for } R=1 \\
Y=R & \text { for } .02 \leq R \leq 1 \\
Y=0 & \text { for } R<.02
\end{array}
$$

for which

$$
\begin{equation*}
R=C_{e} /\left(2 \pi m_{e} k T / h^{2}\right)^{3 / 2} \tag{3.25}
\end{equation*}
$$

The total pressure is given by

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{TOT}}=\mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{PER}}+\mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{DEG}}+\mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{RAD}} \tag{3.55}
\end{equation*}
$$

where

$$
\begin{align*}
& P_{P E R}=\frac{2}{3} E_{I D} g  \tag{3.56}\\
& P_{D E G}=\frac{2}{3} E_{D E G} 9 \tag{3.50}
\end{align*}
$$

and

$$
\begin{equation*}
P_{R A D}=\frac{40}{3 c} T^{4} \tag{3.48}
\end{equation*}
$$

For the ideal gas formalism, the $j_{\text {MAX }}$ in 3.10 and 3.11 is entirely arbitrary. In theory, the partition function diverges to an infinity of states as the $E_{i j} \rightarrow I_{i}$. In practice, the sum is cut when the indiciscar terms become negligible. The inclusion of the degeneracy correction is somewhat academic; in the model's validity region $E_{D E G}$ and $P_{D E G}$ are negligible. This comment could also be applied to the Debye Model. b. Debye-Hückel Approximation

The Debye-Hückel theory requires corrections to the basic equations in the preceeding section. Modifications are necessary to the ionization equations and additions are needed to the energy and pressure expressions

The Saha system of Equations, 3.51, are modified by replacing the ionization potentials, $I_{i}$, by the effective ionization potentials, $I_{i}{ }^{*}$, where

$$
\begin{equation*}
\dot{I}_{i}^{*}=I_{i}-\Delta I_{i} \tag{3.57}
\end{equation*}
$$

and

$$
\begin{equation*}
\Delta I=\frac{\alpha}{2 D}\left[\epsilon_{i+1}^{2}-\epsilon_{i}^{2}+\varepsilon^{2}\right] \tag{3.58}
\end{equation*}
$$

To the energy equation, an expression for $\mathbf{E}_{\mathbb{I N}}$ must be added:

$$
\begin{equation*}
E_{I N}=-\frac{k T x^{3}}{8 \pi} \tag{3.59}
\end{equation*}
$$

The pressure equations are modified by the additional term

$$
\begin{equation*}
P_{I N}=-\frac{k T x^{3}}{24 \pi} . \tag{3.60}
\end{equation*}
$$

No great increase in complexity is created in this approximation, however the region of validity is only slightly increased.
c. Mayer-Ecker and Kröll Rigid Sphere Model

The modifications for the Mayer-Ecker and Kröll model are more complicated, but the validity region is considerably extended. Ionization equations are modified with an effective ionization potential

$$
\begin{equation*}
I_{i}^{*}=I_{i}-\Delta I_{i} . \tag{3.57}
\end{equation*}
$$

In this equation, $\Delta I_{i}$ is specified by the following:

$$
\begin{align*}
& \text { for } C \leq C_{C R} \\
& \qquad \Delta I_{i}=\frac{\mu}{2 D}\left[\epsilon_{i+1}^{2}-\epsilon_{i}^{2}+\varepsilon^{2}\right] \tag{3.58}
\end{align*}
$$

and for

$$
\begin{align*}
& \mathrm{C} \geq \mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{CR}}, \\
&  \tag{3.61}\\
& \\
& \quad \Delta I_{i}=\left(C / 2 D r_{0}\right)\left[\epsilon_{e+1}^{2}-\epsilon_{l}^{2}+\varepsilon^{2}\right],
\end{align*}
$$

where

$$
\begin{align*}
& C=2 \cdot 2\left[\sum_{\beta} c_{\beta_{R}} \epsilon_{\beta}^{2} / k T\right]^{1 / 2} C_{C R}^{1 / 3},  \tag{3.62}\\
& r_{0}=(3 / 4 \pi c)^{1 / 3}, \tag{3.63}
\end{align*}
$$

and

$$
\begin{equation*}
C_{C R}=\left(\frac{3}{4 \pi}\right)\left[\frac{k T}{\epsilon_{i \max }^{2}}\right]^{3} \tag{3.64}
\end{equation*}
$$

The energy correction is obtained from the excess Helmholtz free energy by the relation

$$
\begin{equation*}
E_{I N}=-T^{2}\left(\frac{\partial\left(F_{I N} / T\right)}{\partial T}\right)_{V, c_{i}}, \tag{3.12}
\end{equation*}
$$

where

$$
\begin{equation*}
F_{I N}=-\frac{k T \mu^{3}}{12 \pi}-\frac{k T}{2 \sum_{i} c_{i} z_{i}^{2}} \sum_{i} \sum_{j} \sum_{\nu} c_{i} c_{j} z_{i}^{\nu} z_{j}^{\nu}(-1)^{\nu} \alpha_{i j}^{1-\nu}\left[b_{\nu}\left(\phi_{i j}\right)+g_{\nu}\left(\phi_{i j}\right)\right], \tag{3.65}
\end{equation*}
$$

for which

$$
\begin{align*}
& \alpha_{i j}=a_{i j} k T / \varepsilon^{2},  \tag{3.66}\\
& \phi_{i j}=a_{i j} k,  \tag{3.67}\\
& a_{i j}=c_{a}\left[-\lambda_{D} / 2+\left(\frac{\lambda_{D}^{2}}{4}+A_{i j} \lambda_{D}\right)^{1 / 2}\right] \tag{3.68}
\end{align*}
$$

and

$$
\begin{equation*}
A_{i j}=\left|z_{i} z_{j}\right| \varepsilon^{2} / k T . \tag{3.69}
\end{equation*}
$$

$C_{a}$ is an arbitrary constant used to adjust the value of $F_{I N}$. The pressure correction is given by

$$
\begin{equation*}
P_{I_{N}}=-\frac{k T x_{2}^{3}}{24 \pi}-\frac{k T}{2 \sum_{i} c_{i} z_{2}} \sum_{i} \sum_{j}\left[\sum_{\nu} c_{i} c_{j} z_{i} z_{j}^{\nu}(-1)^{\nu} \alpha_{i j}^{1 \nu \nu}\left[b_{\nu}\left(\phi_{i j}\right)-g_{\nu}\left(\phi_{i j}\right)\right]\right. \tag{3.47}
\end{equation*}
$$

where the symbols are defined by 3.66 thru 3.69 .

It is noted that the first term in both the pressure correction and the energy correction corresponds to the Debye corrections. Since the critical density, $C_{C R}$, defines the validity limit of the Debye theory, the Debye correction is included in the first approximation for the entire
equation of state. The unsatisfactory features of this model are the uncertainty in the distance of closest approach, $a_{i j}$ and the failure to consider reasonable, short range potentials. This can cause some uncertainty in the high density region.

## 5. Arbitrary Potential Model - Short Range Potential Specification

The final form of the equations for the arbitrary potental model are dependent upon the short range potentials, $U_{i j}^{\dagger}$. Levine and Wrigley (1957) found that $U_{i j}^{\dagger}$ does not decrease more slowly than $r^{\alpha^{4}}$. In general, the short range potential may be expressed as a sexies,

$$
\begin{equation*}
u^{t}=A r^{-4}+B r^{-5}+C r^{-6}+\cdots 9 \tag{3.70}
\end{equation*}
$$

where there the values of the constants in $\mathrm{u}^{+}$should be determined for each different pair interaction. This generalized form would be very difficult to calculate and would introduce an impossible number of parameters. In the next subsection, it will be show that the short range potentials may be simplified in order to express the equation of state in terms of three parameters: two potential depths and one potential range. In the final subsection, the specifying equations will be given.
a. Interaction Potentials

The short range potentials are taken to be of the form

$$
\begin{equation*}
u_{i j}^{+}=u 0_{i i}\left[\left(\frac{r_{0}}{r}\right)^{M}-2\left(\frac{r_{0}}{r}\right)^{N}\right], \tag{3.71}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $u_{i j}$ is the depth of the potential well and $r_{o}$ is its range. To reduce the number of parameters, the repulsive components, except for
electron-electron interactions, are all assumed to be $\left(\frac{r_{0}}{r}\right)^{12}: M=12$. For neutral-neutral species interactions it is assumed that $N=6$. For all others, except electron-electron interactions, $N=4$ is assumed. This latter assumption is based upon an induced dipole interaction. The electron-electron interaction is assumed to be a rigid sphere potential. To further simplify the number of parameters, the same $r_{o}$ is assumed for all short range potentials except electron-ion interactions. To account for the increased penetratability of the electrons, $r_{o e}$, the range of the electron interactions is assumed to be related to $r_{0}$ :

$$
\begin{equation*}
r_{o e}=r_{0} 2^{-1 / 3} \tag{3.72}
\end{equation*}
$$

Further simplification is obtained by assuming that all species, other than electrons, have the same polarizability. This allows the well depths for al pair interactions, except neutral-neutral and electronelectron interactions, to be given in terms of the same parameter; therefore, the well depths are defined in the following manner:

1. $\because$ UNNO $=$ well depth for neutral-neutral interactions; independent parameter.
2. $\mathrm{UNIO}_{i}=$ well depth for neutral-ion interactions where is the ion species. If $\tilde{y}_{1}$ is the core charge of the ion, then $U N I O_{i}=U I O \cdot q ; U I O=$ independent parameter.
3. UIIO ${ }_{i j}=$ well depth for ion-ion interactions where 1 and $j$ identify ion species. The well depth is defined

$$
\begin{equation*}
\text { UIIO }_{i j}=\text { UIO } \cdot\left(z_{i}+z_{j}\right) \tag{3.74}
\end{equation*}
$$

4. UENO $=$ electron-neutral interaction well depth. It is defined
UENO = UIO.
5. $\mathrm{UEIO}_{\mathrm{i}}:$ : electron-ion interaction well depth - stmilarly defined

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{UEIO}_{i}=\text { UIO } \cdot\left(g_{i}\right) \tag{3.76}
\end{equation*}
$$

6. $U_{E E}=$ The electron-electron interaction is assumed to be a sphere interaction for which the distance of closest approach is determined by the thermal energy in classic ranges and by the Fermi energy in high density regions. The respective short-range potentials are

$$
\begin{align*}
& \text { 1. Neutral-neutral } \rightarrow U_{N N}^{+}=U N N O\left[\left(\frac{r_{0}}{r}\right)^{12}-Z\left(\frac{r_{0}}{r}\right)^{6}\right] \text {; }  \tag{3.77}\\
& \text { 2. Neutral-ion } \rightarrow u_{N I ;}^{\dagger}=U I O \cdot z_{i}\left[\left(\frac{r_{0}}{r}\right)^{12}-2\left(\frac{r_{0}}{r}\right)^{4}\right] ;  \tag{3.78}\\
& \text { 3. Neutral-electron } \rightarrow U_{V F}^{+}=U I O\left[\left(\frac{r_{0 e}}{r}\right)^{12}-2\left(\frac{r_{0 e}}{r}\right)^{4}\right] ;  \tag{3.79}\\
& \text { 4. Ion-ion } \longrightarrow U_{I I ; i j}^{\dagger}=U I O \cdot\left(\mathcal{Z}_{i}+\frac{z_{j}}{j}\right)\left[\left(\frac{r_{0}}{r}\right)^{12}-2\left(\frac{r_{0}}{r}\right)^{4}\right] \text {; }  \tag{3.80}\\
& \text { 5. Electron-ion } \longrightarrow u_{E I ; i}^{\dagger}=u I O \cdot \frac{2}{j}\left[\left(\frac{r_{e}}{r}\right)^{12}-2\left(\frac{r_{0 e}}{r}\right)^{4}\right] ;  \tag{3.81}\\
& \text { 6. Electron-electron } \rightarrow U_{E E}^{\dagger}=\infty ; r \leq a_{E E} \\
& u_{E E}^{+}=0 ; r>a_{E E}
\end{align*}
$$

The distance of closest approach, $a_{e e}$ is obtained by equating electronstatic energy to thermal energy in classical regions,

$$
\begin{equation*}
a_{E E}=\varepsilon^{2} / k T \tag{3.82}
\end{equation*}
$$

In quantum regions, Fermi energy is equated to electrostatic energy:

$$
\begin{equation*}
a_{E E}=\varepsilon^{2} / w, \tag{3.83}
\end{equation*}
$$

where

$$
\begin{equation*}
W=\frac{h^{2}}{2 m_{e}}\left(\frac{3 C_{e}}{4 \pi g_{e}}\right)^{2 / 3} \tag{3.84}
\end{equation*}
$$

By using the proceeding approximations, the entire short range potential system is governed by three parameters: UNO, UIO and $r_{0}$. A fourth parameter can enter by varying the closest approach distance for electron-electron interactions. This is a manageable number and will allow some insight into the physical nature of the plasma. The potentials assumed are believed to be physically reasonable.

## 6. Specifying Equations - Arbitrary Potential Model

With the above short range potential functions, the individual $B_{i j}$ are grouped in the following manner

$$
\begin{align*}
F_{I N}= & -k T\left[\frac{C_{1}^{2}}{2} 4 \pi \int_{0}^{\infty}\left[e^{-u_{N N}^{+} / k T}-1\right] r^{2} d r+C_{1} \sum_{j-2}^{14} C_{j} 4 \pi \int_{0}^{\infty}\left[e^{-u_{N I}^{+} / k T}-1\right] r^{2} d r\right. \\
& +C_{1} C_{e} 4 \pi \int_{0}^{\infty}\left[e^{-u_{N E}^{+} / k T}-1\right] r^{2} d r  \tag{3.85}\\
& +\frac{x^{3}}{12 \pi}+\sum_{i=2}^{14} C_{i} \sum_{j=i}^{14} C_{j}\left\{\sum_{k=2}^{n} f_{k ; i j}\left[P_{i j}^{r_{k}-\frac{\Delta r}{2}}-P_{i j}^{r_{k}+\frac{\Delta r}{2}}\right]+P_{i j}^{r_{n}+\frac{\Delta r}{2}}\right\} \\
& \left.+C_{e} P_{e e}^{a_{e e}}+C_{e} \sum_{j=2}^{14} C_{j}\left\{\sum_{k=2}^{n} f_{k j e j}\left[P_{e j}^{r_{k e}-\frac{\Delta r}{2}}-P_{e j}^{r_{e j}+\frac{\Delta r}{2}}\right]+P_{e j}^{r_{e}+\frac{\Delta r}{2}}\right\}\right)
\end{align*}
$$

where

$$
\begin{equation*}
f_{k j i j}=\left(e^{-u_{I I}^{\dagger} ; i j / k T}\right)_{r=r_{k}} \tag{3.86}
\end{equation*}
$$

and

$$
\begin{gather*}
f_{k_{e j e j}}=\left(e^{-u_{E I j i}^{+} / k T}\right)_{r=r_{k e} g}  \tag{3,87}\\
\int_{i j}^{r_{k} \pm \frac{\Delta r}{2}}=\frac{4 \pi}{1+\delta_{i j}}\left[\int_{r_{k} \pm \frac{\Delta r}{2}}^{\infty}\left(e^{q_{i j}}-Q_{i j}\right) r^{2} d r-\int_{0}^{r_{R} \pm \frac{\Delta r}{2}} Q_{i j} r^{2} d r\right] \tag{3.88}
\end{gather*}
$$

for which

$$
\begin{equation*}
Q_{i j}=1+q_{i j}+q_{i j}^{2} / 2 \tag{3.89}
\end{equation*}
$$

and

$$
q_{i j}=\left(4 \pi \varepsilon^{2} / D k T\right) z_{i} z_{j} e^{-k_{i} r} /(4 \pi r)
$$

The basic ionisation equations for the ideal gas model are modified, as before, by employing a reduced ionization potential

$$
\begin{equation*}
I_{i}^{*}=I_{i}-\Delta I_{i} \tag{3.57}
\end{equation*}
$$

where

$$
\begin{equation*}
\Delta I_{i}=-\mu_{i+1}+\mu_{i}-\mu_{e} \tag{3.91}
\end{equation*}
$$

and

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mu_{i}=\frac{d F_{I N}}{d C_{i}}= & -\frac{K \epsilon_{i}^{2}}{2 D}-k T \sum_{j}\left(1+\delta_{i j}\right) C_{j} B_{i j}(x) \\
& -\frac{2 \pi z_{i}^{2}}{\kappa D} \sum_{j=2}^{15} \sum_{k=j}^{15} C_{j} C_{k} \frac{d B_{j k}(x)}{\partial x_{i}},
\end{aligned}
$$

in which the $B_{j k}$ are the terms given in the expansion of $F_{\text {IN }}$. Since the interactions involving neutral atoms are not functions of $x$, the last term is summed from $j=2$ through $j=15$ where $C_{15}=C_{e}$. For ion and electron interactions, the $\mathcal{K}$ dependence enters in the $P_{i j}{ }^{\circ}$ Thus, the last term of 3.92 may be written in terms of the derivatives of $P_{i j}$. The energy expressions may be corrected by the addition of $E_{I N}$ where

$$
\begin{equation*}
E_{I N}=-T^{2}\left(\frac{\partial\left(F_{I N} / T\right)}{\partial T}\right)_{V, C_{i}} \tag{3.93}
\end{equation*}
$$

The pressure correction term is

$$
\begin{equation*}
P_{I N}=F_{I N}+\frac{k T x^{3}}{24 \pi}-\frac{k T}{2} \sum_{i=2}^{15} \sum_{j=i}^{15} C_{i} C_{j} \frac{d B_{i j}}{d K} \tag{3.94}
\end{equation*}
$$

The arbitrary potential model is valid to the semiclassical limit. The model does not contain the disadvantages of the rigid sphere model: 1) the effect of short range potentials is considered, 2) the validity criteria is not limited by a closest approach parameter and 3) ionization is consistent with thermodynamic calculations. The inclusion of the degeneracy correction term probably extends the validity region slightly beyond the semiclassical limit.

Of the four models for the equation of state, only the last two are of interest in this thesis. Calculations have been made for the MayerEcker and Kröll Model and for the Arbitrary Potential Model. The analysis method for these calculations is described in the next chapter. Analysism of the predictions by the various models is given in Chapter VII.

## CHAPTER IV

NUMERICAL METHODS: EQUATION OF STATE

Digital computer programs for the IBM 7094 Mod 2 facility were designed to compute the tabular equation of state. Two related programs were constructed. One calculated pressures, energies, etc. for various temperatures and densities. This program is called the "Isotherm Program". The other more complex program, called the "Constant Energy" Program, calculated the properties of the plasma as functions of energy density and mass density. Temperature is used in the Constant Energy Program as an independent parameter to converge the calculated energy density on the given value. The essential scheme of calculation is given in Section l. A more complete, yet simplified, flow diagram is given in Section 4.

In Section 2, the modifications of the basic equations for the Mayer-Ecker-Kröll Rigid Sphere model, which are needed to facilitate calculations, are given. Difficulties and estimated errors are also given in Section 2. Alterations of the basic program in order to convert to the arbitrary potential model are given in Section 3.

Comparisons of the equations of state from the different models and their region of validity are given in Chapter VII.

## 1. Basic Scheme of Calculation

The density of ionization of the plasma must be calculated first. With ionization determined, the other properties of the plasma easily follow. The basic calculation scheme for the Isotherm Program is given In Figure 4-1. The temperature and the mass density are independent variables. The temperature may be held constant and the density varied in order to obtain an isotherm.


Figure 4.1. Basic Flow Diagram for the Isotherm Program

If constant energy density surfaces are calculated (energy density mass density are independent variables), the basic cycle outlined above must be modified so that convergence on a given energy density is gotten with the temperature used as the parameter. Figure 4-2 shows the basic flow diagram. This is the basic cycle for the Constant Energy program.


Figure 4.2. Basic Flow Diagram for the Constant Energy Program

The only essential difference between the two programs is the routine to converge on the energy and the modifications in stepping the program.

The same basic programs may be employed to calculate the equations of state for any model. Only two models, however, were calculated wisth any degree of completeness. They are:
I. Mayer-Ecker and Kröll Rigid Sphere Model
2. Arbitrary Potential Model

When the basic computer programs are changed from one model to the other, modifications are required in only three areas:

1. Ionization calculation
2. Excess free energy calculation
3. Interaction pressure correction

The interaction energy code is not changed, since it is obtained by numerically differentiating the excess Helmholtz free energy.

## 2. Mayer-Ecker and Kröll Model

## a. Ionization

The method for calculating the ionization is based on a suggestion by Rouse (1961). The method is derived from the fact that the number density of any species may be expressed in terms of the number density of neutral particles, the Saha ratio, $\mathrm{SK}_{i}$, and the electron density. The Saha ratios are defined by the following equations

$$
\begin{equation*}
S K_{i}=2\left[\frac{2 \pi m_{e} k T}{h^{2}}\right]^{3 / 2} \frac{Z_{i+1}(E)}{Z_{i}(E)} e^{-I_{i}^{*} / k T} \tag{4.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

Thus

$$
\begin{equation*}
C_{i+1}=\frac{C_{i}}{C_{e}} S K_{i}=\frac{S K_{i-1}}{C_{e}} \cdot C_{i-1} \frac{S K_{i}}{C_{e}}=C_{1} \frac{\prod_{j=1}^{i} S K_{j}}{C_{e}^{i}} \tag{4.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

Using Equation 4.2, the total density of heavy particles is

$$
C_{H}=\sum_{i=1}^{14} C_{i}=C_{1}\left(1+\sum_{i=1}^{13} \frac{\frac{i}{j=1} s K_{j}}{C_{e}^{i}}\right)=C_{1} S_{H}
$$

and the calculated electron density is

$$
\begin{equation*}
C_{e}^{*}=C_{1}\left(\sum_{i=1}^{13} i \frac{\prod_{j=1}^{13} S K_{i}}{C_{e}^{i}}\right)=C_{1} S_{H} \tag{4.4}
\end{equation*}
$$

The calculated electron density is indicated by $C_{e}^{*}$. In Equation 4.3 and Equation 4.4, $\mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{e}}$ refers to the trial electron density. Equations 4.3 and
4.4 serve as definitions for $S_{H}$ and $S_{E}$. When $S_{H}$ and $S_{E}$ are determined, $C_{1}$ is calculated by combining the relation,

$$
\begin{equation*}
C_{H}=\rho / m_{a l} \tag{4.5}
\end{equation*}
$$

with Equation 4.3 to obtain

$$
\begin{equation*}
C_{1}=C_{H} / S_{H} \tag{4.6}
\end{equation*}
$$

and $C_{e}{ }^{*}$ is determined from Equation 4.4.
The trial and calculated electron density are averaged and the cycle is repeated. The chief computation difficulty with this method is the calculation of the $\Delta I_{1}$ in the high density limit where $C>C_{C R}$. For this case

$$
\begin{equation*}
\Delta I_{i}=\left(C / 2 D r_{0}\right)\left(\epsilon_{i+1}^{2}-\epsilon_{i}^{2}+\varepsilon^{2}\right)_{g} \tag{4.7}
\end{equation*}
$$

for which

$$
\begin{equation*}
C=Z \cdot 2\left[\sum_{\beta} C_{\beta} \epsilon_{\beta}^{2} / k T\right] C_{C R}^{1 / 3} \tag{4.8}
\end{equation*}
$$

Obviously, difficulty is encountered in Equation 4.8 with the distribution of particles at the critical density, $\mathrm{C} / \beta_{\text {ee }}$. Before the $\Delta I_{i}$ may be calculated, which are needed for $S_{H}$ and $S_{E}$, the distribution of species at the critical density must be determined. This may be accomplished since the $\Delta I_{i}$ can be calculated by the Debye approximation:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\Delta I_{i}=(K / Z D)\left[\epsilon_{i+1}^{2}-\epsilon_{i}^{2}+\varepsilon^{2}\right], \tag{4.9}
\end{equation*}
$$

where K is defined in the earlier discussion of the Debye equation in Chapter III. The same format that was given through Equation 4.6 is used
for this calculation. SInce $C_{C R}$ is the total particle density, it was necessary to step the heavy particle density at the critical density, ${ }^{C_{H}}{ }_{C R}$, until the total particle density agreed with the required critical density. The basic method consisted of:

1. Choosing a value for $\mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{H}_{\mathrm{CR}}}$;
2. Calculating a $C_{e_{C R}}$ by iterative convergence;
3. Compare the calculated $\mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{CR}}$ to the specified value;
4. Step the $\mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{H}_{\mathrm{CR}}}$ to converge on the specified critical density;
5. Repeat the cycle until convergence was obtained.

When the $C_{\beta_{C R}}$ 's are calculated, the $\Delta I_{i}$ are evaluated and the ionization determined. Unfortunately, the situation is complicated by the fact that $C_{C R}$ is based upon the highest degree of ionization present in the plasma:

$$
\begin{equation*}
C_{C R}=\left(\frac{3}{4 \pi}\right)\left[\frac{k T}{\epsilon_{i} i_{\max }}\right]^{3} \tag{4.10}
\end{equation*}
$$

As expected, $\epsilon_{i_{\max }}$ changes as the calculation progresses. Consequently, new ${ }^{1} \beta_{C R}$ 's must be calculated. The entire process becomes quite laborious and convergence borders on being intolerably slow. The basic flow chart for the ionization calculation is shown in Figure 4-3.

In order to assure convergence, a weighted average of $C_{e}$ and $C_{e}{ }^{*}$ must be used. The weights used have to be modified as the number of iterative cycles increase to assure that the calculations do not oscillate about the true value. In order to assure correct $C_{\text {fee }}$, a new critical density calculation is desirable for every fifth iteration.

## b. Partition Functions and Excitation Energy

For the summation over electron excitation levels which appear in the electronic partition functions and the excitation energy equations, experimentally detemined energy levels and degeneracies are used. For energies higher than those which have been determined experimentally, hydrogen-like term values may be used. The hydrogen-like term is varied by the degeneracy of the next higher ground state in order to account for the Increase in degeneracy over hyorrogen levels (Griem, 1964). The upper limit on the summation is determined by the condition

$$
\begin{equation*}
E_{i j}<I_{i}^{*} \tag{4.11}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $E_{i j}$ is the experimentally determined energy of the $j^{\text {th }}$ level, or the equivalent energy of the hydrogen-like term. Since the upper limit of the summation is based upon $\Delta I_{i}$ and noting that $Z_{i}(E)$ must be included in the Sahe ratios, $\mathrm{SK}_{\mathrm{i}}$, new electronic partition functions were computed approximately every fifth iteration during the ionization calculation. c. Interaction Energy

The interaction energy was numerically evaluated by the following approximations:

$$
\begin{equation*}
E_{I N}=\frac{-T^{2}}{2 \Delta T}\left[\frac{F_{I N}(T+\Delta T)}{T+\Delta T}-\frac{F_{I N}(T-\Delta T)}{T-\Delta T}\right] \tag{4.12}
\end{equation*}
$$

In order to assure reasonable accuracy, the derivative was recalculated with successively smaller $\Delta T$ until successive calculations were within $5 \%$ of each other.


Figure 4.3. Simplified Flow Chart for Calculating Ionization by the Ecker and Kroll Method

## d. Excess Free Energy

Poirier's tabulated values for $L_{j}(\psi)$ and $\mathcal{C}_{\mu}(\phi)$ were used to compute the excess free energy. Simple two point interpolation was used to determine the value of the individual integrals for different values of the argument, $\dot{\psi}$. The one major uncertainty in the $F_{\text {IN }}$ calculation was the value of $a_{i j}$, the closest approach parameter. Duclos and Cambel (1962) suggested that the following relation be used:

$$
a_{i j}=C_{a}\left[-\frac{1}{2 x_{2}}+\left(\frac{1}{4 k_{2}^{2}}+\frac{A_{2}}{\alpha_{i}}\right)^{1 / 2}\right]
$$

where

$$
\begin{equation*}
A_{i j}=\left|\epsilon_{i} \epsilon_{j}\right| / D k T \tag{4,1,4}
\end{equation*}
$$

This relation is employed to make the distance of closest approach somewhat temperature dependent. In order to merge to the Thomas-Fermi model, the best value of $\mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{a}}$ was found to be 1.95. Comparisons of different a'g for a hydrogen plasma were reported by Bruce and Todd (1964) and are reviewed in the next chapter.

## 3. Arositrary Potential Model

It was previously indicated (Section l) that only limited modifications are needed to coavert the basic computer program to the new model. The basic difference in the models is the free energy calculation. In order to calculate $F_{\text {IN }}$, at was necessary to compile tables of cluster integrais. Tables were assembled for integrals of the following type:

$$
\begin{equation*}
I=\int_{r=0}^{\infty}\left[\exp \left\{-u\left(\frac{1}{x^{12}}-\frac{Z}{x^{41}}\right)\right\}-1\right] x^{2} d x \tag{4.25}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $N=6$ and $N=4$. These are approximations to the Leonard-Jones potential. To simplify the calculations, the exponential term was peresumed to be 0 for $x \leq 2^{-1 / 2}$. The remainder of the integral was evaluated by Simpson's rule between $x=2^{-1 / 2}$ and $x=3$. The integrals were evaluated for different arguments of $u$ from $u=0.01$ to $u=20$. Simple interpolation was used to obtain the value of a given integral in terms of its table argument: $u=u_{i j} / k T . \quad\left(u_{i j}\right.$ is the corresponding well depth). Two tables were compiled, one for $N=4$ and the other for $N=6$. Tables for the integrals $P_{i j}^{a_{i j}}$ were also calculated. The following substitutions were used to convert the integrals to dimensionless form.

$$
\begin{align*}
& L_{i j}=-\lambda{\underset{z}{i}}^{\xi_{j}} / 4 \pi a_{i j}^{\prime},  \tag{4.16}\\
& K_{i j}=\kappa a_{i j}, \tag{4.17}
\end{align*}
$$

and

$$
\begin{equation*}
x_{i j}=r / a_{i j} \tag{4.18}
\end{equation*}
$$

Then

$$
\begin{equation*}
P_{i j}^{a_{i j}}=\frac{-\lambda z_{i} z_{j}}{\left(1+\delta_{i j}\right) x^{2}} \frac{I_{i j}^{2}}{L_{i j}}\left[\int_{1}^{\infty}\left[e^{q_{i j}}-Q_{i j}\right] x^{2} d x-\int_{0}^{1} Q_{i j} x^{2} d x\right], \tag{4.19}
\end{equation*}
$$

where

$$
\begin{equation*}
q_{i j}=\frac{L_{i j} e^{-K_{i j} x}}{x}, \tag{4.20}
\end{equation*}
$$

and

$$
\begin{equation*}
Q_{i j}=1+q_{i j}+\left(q_{i j}^{2} / z\right) \tag{4.21}
\end{equation*}
$$

## Defining

$$
\begin{equation*}
I(K, L)=\frac{K^{2}}{L}\left[\int_{1}^{\infty}\left(e^{q}-Q\right) x^{2} d x-\int_{0}^{1} Q x^{2} d x\right] \tag{4,22}
\end{equation*}
$$

then

$$
\begin{equation*}
P_{i j}^{i_{i j}}=\frac{-\partial_{i} z_{j} \lambda}{\left(1+\delta_{i j}\right) x^{2}} I\left(K_{i j}, L_{i j}\right) \tag{4.23}
\end{equation*}
$$

Tables of the integral, $I(K, I)$, were calculated by Simpson's rule for various arguments of $K$ and L. Approximately 3,000 values were needed to cover the estimated ranges of $K$ and $L_{\text {o }}$

For the calculation of the chemical potentials, $\mu_{i}$, a table of $\frac{\partial \mathcal{S}_{i} j}{\partial X^{\prime}}$ was calculated. No difficulty is encountered since $K$ is a function of $X_{0}$ The original tables for $I(K, L)$ were used to build a set of tables $D I\left(K, J_{1}\right)$ where

$$
\begin{equation*}
D I(K, L)=\frac{\partial I(K, L)}{\partial I} \tag{4.24}
\end{equation*}
$$

Therefore

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\partial Q_{i j}^{a_{i j}}}{\partial x_{i}}=\frac{z_{i} z_{j}}{\left(1+\delta_{i j}\right) x_{i}^{3}} I(I, L)-\frac{z_{i} z_{j} \lambda}{\left(1+\delta_{i j}\right) x_{i}^{2}} a_{i j} \frac{\partial I(K, L)}{\partial K}, \tag{4.25}
\end{equation*}
$$

or

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\partial P_{i j}^{a_{i j}}}{\partial x_{i}}=-\frac{2 P_{i j}^{a_{i j}}}{x}-\frac{z_{i} g_{j} \lambda a_{i j}}{\left(1+\delta_{i j}\right) x^{2}} D I(K, L) . \tag{4.26}
\end{equation*}
$$

With these tables the new equation of state is reduce a in complexity.
a. Ionization Modification

All of the complications caused by the $\mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{C}_{R}}$ computation and the difficulties in convergence are removed with this model. In place of the Ecker and Kröll equations for $\Delta I_{i}$, the various chemical potentials, $\mu_{i}$, are calculated on every iteration of the ionization cycle by referring to the tables noted in the preceeding section. One only sums over the integral values that are extracted from the various tables. The $\left\langle I_{1}\right.$ 's are then computed using the values of $\mu_{i}$. The time for each cycle is certainly increased, but the repeated iterations for the $\mathcal{C}_{\text {ce }}$ calculations are removed.

## b. Excess Free Energy Modification

The excess Helmholtz free energy, $F_{I N}$, specified by Equation 3.85, is readily calculated using the table of integrals $I(K, L)$. The problem is reduced to summing over all integral contributions. Linear interpolation was used to determine the cluster integral values for the arguments K and L .
c. Pressure Modification

No difficulty was encountered in writing a program to evaluate Equation 3.94. A subroutine was used to evaluate the excess Helmholtz free energy, $F_{I N}$, and a new code was used to calculate the values of $\mu_{i}$ which are all that is required to modify the program for the Rigid Sphere Model. As before, only linear interpolation was used for all of the tables.

## 4. Summary

Although a program to compute constant energy density surface was constructed, it was found more practical to calculate isotherms and then


Figure 4.4. Simplified Flow Diagram for the Tabular Equation of State
use the isotherm data to determine the constant energy surface. The IBM 7094 computer time was consequently reduced by a factor of approximately $70 \%$. A separate program was compiled to convert the isotherm data to constant energy data. Standard, three point interpolation was used to convert the data.

The isotherm data was calculated, stored internally and printed at the end of all computation in tabular form. The flow diagram for the final program is given in somewhat simplified form in Figure 4.4. Evaluation of the numerical results is given in Chapter VII.

## CFAPIER V

## PLASMA FLOW - FUNDAMENTAL DESCRIPIION

1. Introduction

In plasma dynemics problems called magnetegasdynamics, the quentities of interest are the macroscopic propexties: temperature, pressure, flowm velocity, charge distribution, etc. The determination of these quentities requires that a theoretical method be decided upon and then a model be chosen that is compatible with the method.

Basically, there are two methods that may be considered for finding these quantities. One is the microscopic approach of kinetic theory and the other is the macroscopic approach of fluid dynamic continum theory. Of the two, the latter is the most practical method (ShihoI-Pai, 2962). In this approach, the conservation laws of msss, momentum, energy and charge, etc. are postulated. To these are added Maxwell's equations and the required themodyamic relations to obtain definitive mathematical model that describes the plesma flow. The resulting equations are far more manageable then the kinetic heirarchy of non-linear, partial differentio-integral equations.

Generally speaking, two methods are available for the description of the continuum equetion:
a. The Eulerian method, which describes the phenomena at a given point in space
b. The Lagrangian method, which describes the phenomena which occur to g given, elementary mass of fluid.

The Eulerian reference system is the ordinary, fixed laboratory frame of reference in which intution can opexate more freely. This is an inportant advantage in mandpulating the numerical methods which, of necessity, must be used for the complex system of equations. Consequently, the Eulerien method is chosen even though the Lagrangian reference frame produces to some extent, aimplex equatlons for a one dimensionai problem.

In order to specify the required set of equations for the flow, \% suftable model must be chosen for the plasma. The model choice is based upon the minimum number of microscopic quantities which are of interest. To illustrate, consider the following two cases:
a. A fifteen componert aluminum plasma model could yield temperature, partial pressure, density and flow velocity for each compow nent species, plus the electric field. This model could require a system of up to 61 coupled equations.
b. The one component plasma model could be specified with five equations: however, no information would be obtained on the behavior of the individual species.

The predictions of a one component model are highly suspect because of the disregard of the vastly differeat properties of the component apecies. Kunth (1959) has inotcated that a successful groupling of the plasma compo nents is attained only when the properties of the groupa are nearly the same such as the masses, the transport properties, ett. Based on this consideration, the two componext model is the stmplest plasma model which should be considered. The plasma will be considered as composed of
electrons and heavy particles. The latter group is called the ionic component; each particle is assumed to have the average ionization charge. The electrons are called the electronic component.

In the remainier of this chapter, the equations specifying the plasma flow properties are given. The relations define the gross quantities of the plasma. Diffusion velocities are employed to differentiate between motion of the two components.

## 2. Basic Equations Defining Gross Flow Propertiee

Derivations of the basic conservation equations are presented in practically all fluid dynamics texts, such as that of Landau and Lifshitz (1959), and in several of the plasma dynamics texts (Samaras, 1962). The form of the equations immediately below are those from Richtinyer (1957).
a. Conservation of Mass-Continuity Equation

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\partial \rho}{d t}+\vec{u} \cdot \nabla \rho=-\rho \nabla \cdot \vec{u} \tag{5.1a}
\end{equation*}
$$

b. Conservation of Momentum-Equation of Motion

$$
\begin{equation*}
\rho \frac{d \vec{u}}{d t}+\rho(\vec{u} \cdot \nabla) \vec{u}=-\nabla p \tag{5.1b}
\end{equation*}
$$

c. Conservation of Energy Energy Equation

$$
\begin{equation*}
\rho \frac{\partial \xi_{i n}}{\partial t}+\rho \vec{u} \cdot \nabla \xi_{k_{n}^{\prime}}=-p \nabla \cdot \vec{u} \tag{5.1c}
\end{equation*}
$$

In the preceding equations,

$$
\begin{aligned}
\rho & =\text { mass density } \\
\vec{u} & =\text { flow density } \\
P & =\text { total gas pressure } \\
\varepsilon_{i n} & =\text { internal energy } \\
t & =\text { time } \\
\nabla & =\sum_{i} \vec{e}_{i} \frac{d}{d x_{i}} \\
\overrightarrow{e_{i}} & =\text { unit vector } \\
x_{i} & =\text { space coordinate }
\end{aligned}
$$

By defining the total energy per unit mass as

$$
\begin{equation*}
\varepsilon_{1}=\varepsilon_{i n}+\frac{1}{2}(\vec{u} \cdot \vec{u}), \tag{5.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

the conservation of energy equation may be written as

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{d\left(\rho \varepsilon_{T}\right)}{d t}+\nabla \cdot\left(\rho \xi_{T} \vec{u}\right)=-\nabla \cdot(\rho \vec{u}) \tag{5.3}
\end{equation*}
$$

The preceding equations involve five dependent variables: $\rho, \vec{u}_{,} \varepsilon_{i n}$ $p$ and $\xi_{T}$. One additional relation is needed for the description of the gross microscopic properties of the expansion. This relation is an equation of state in the form

$$
\begin{equation*}
p=p\left(\rho, \varepsilon_{i n}\right) \tag{5.4}
\end{equation*}
$$

In like manner, the temperature may be specified through the equation of state

$$
\begin{equation*}
T=T\left(\rho, \varepsilon_{i n}\right) \tag{5.5}
\end{equation*}
$$

Usual practice in plasma dynamics of assuming the ideal gas theory has
been found to be inadequate; the theory is not valid for the initial conditions of the problem when the density is high and the temperature is low. A more adequate equation of state has been developed and is given in Chapters II, III, IV and VII.

## 3. Modifications of Basic Flow Equations

The preceeding equations define the flow properties of a inviscid fluld. The basic motion and energy equations are modified for a plasma by adding terms of the electric body forces, viscosity forces, conduction and radiation transfer. Corrections for each equation are considered separately.
a. Equation of Motion

The equation of motion contains the term $\nabla \mathrm{p}$. Pressure in this case should be

$$
\begin{equation*}
P=P_{G}+P_{R} \tag{5.6}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $P_{G}$ is the kinetic gas pressure and $P_{R}$ is the radiation pressure. Radiation pressure is assumed to be composed of two parts: 1) thermal radiation arrising at the given point in space and, 2) radiation from other regions. Thus

$$
\begin{equation*}
P_{R}=P_{R L}+P_{R T} \tag{5.7}
\end{equation*}
$$

The local rediation, $P_{R L}$, is approximated by blackbody radiation and is included in the equation of state pressure, 5.4. With this inclusion, the pressure gradient term becomes

$$
\begin{equation*}
\nabla_{p} \Rightarrow \nabla_{p}+\nabla_{P R T} \tag{5.8}
\end{equation*}
$$

In addition to the pressure gradient term, body force terms must be specified. The most important body forces (excluding gravitational) are the electric and viscous forces. The electric body force is simply

$$
\begin{equation*}
\vec{F}_{E}=q \vec{E}_{s} \tag{5.9}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $q$ is the electric charge per unit volume and $E$ is the electric field vector.

The usual correction for the viscous force is given by Samaras (1962)
as

$$
\begin{equation*}
F_{v}=\mu \nabla^{2} \bar{u}+\frac{\mu}{3} \nabla(\nabla \cdot u) \tag{5.10}
\end{equation*}
$$

With these modifications the momentum equation may be rewritten as

$$
\rho \frac{\partial \vec{u}}{\partial t}+\rho(\vec{u} \cdot \nabla) \vec{u}=-\nabla_{p}-\nabla_{p_{R T}}+\mu\left(\nabla_{u}^{2}+\frac{\nabla}{3}(\nabla \cdot \vec{u})\right) q E_{1}^{(5.11)}
$$

b. Conservation of Energy

The correction attributable to radiation conduction is somewhat similar in nature to a heat conduction term. If $Q_{R}$ is the radiation fiux, then the corrective term is of the form $Q_{R}$. The radiation flux can be approximated (Shih-I-Pai, 1962) by

$$
\begin{equation*}
\vec{Q}_{R}=D_{R} \nabla E_{R} \rho \tag{5.12}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $E_{R}$ is the radiation energy per unit volume and $D_{R}$ is known as the diffusion coefficient for radiation. It may be written as

$$
\begin{equation*}
D_{R}=\frac{c}{3} L_{R}, \tag{5.23}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $C$ is the velocity of light and

$$
\begin{equation*}
L_{R}=1 / K_{R \rho} \tag{5.14}
\end{equation*}
$$

$K_{R}$ is the Roseland mean absorption coefficient and is defined by

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{1}{k_{R}}=\left[\int_{0}^{\infty} \frac{1}{k_{\nu}\left(1-e^{-h \nu / k T}\right)} \frac{d B_{\nu}(T)}{d T} d \nu\right] /\left[\int_{0}^{\infty} \frac{d B_{\nu}(T)}{d T} d \nu\right] \tag{5.15}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $B_{j}(T)$ is the Planck function, $k_{\nu}$ is the monochromatic absorption coefficient and is frequency. A more complete discussion of the radiation phenomena is included In Chapter IX.

Somewhat similarly, the heat conduction corrective term is added. Defining $\vec{Q}_{H}$ as the heat conduction flux, the corrective term is $\vec{\nabla} \cdot \vec{Q}_{H} \cdot \therefore$ As a first approximation

$$
\begin{equation*}
\stackrel{\rightharpoonup}{Q}_{H}=H \nabla T \tag{5.16}
\end{equation*}
$$

$H$ is the coefficient of heat conductivity. This term is defined by Equation 5.36 farther along in this thesis.

The energy source term, from the electric fields, is $\vec{E} \cdot(\underline{q})$ and the Viscosity term is approximated by $\vec{u} \cdot \vec{F}_{v}$. With these corrections the energy equation is written as

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\partial\left(\rho \varepsilon_{T}\right)}{\partial t}+\nabla \cdot\left(\rho \vec{u} \xi_{T}\right)=-\nabla(p \vec{u})+\nabla \cdot \bar{Q}+\vec{u} \cdot \vec{F}_{N}+E \cdot(q \vec{v}) ; \tag{5.17}
\end{equation*}
$$

where

$$
\begin{equation*}
Q=Q_{R}+Q_{H} \tag{5.18}
\end{equation*}
$$

## 4. Conservation of Charge

The charge distribution is determined from the equation for the conservation of charge. Excluding external sources, the total charge of the plasma must be conserved during the plasma state. This conservation principle requires that the rate of charge increase within an arbitrary volume $V$, must equal the rate of inward flow across the boundary of the volume,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\int_{v} \frac{d q}{d \tau} d v=-\int_{S} q \vec{v} \cdot d \vec{s} \tag{5.19}
\end{equation*}
$$

In Equation 5.19, is the charge velocity, $q$ is charge per unit volume, $t$ is time and is the vector differential surface element with outward normal. Application of the divergence theorem leads to

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{d q}{d t}+\nabla \cdot(q \vec{v})=0 \tag{5.20}
\end{equation*}
$$

If charge sources are present, Equation 5.20 takes the form

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\partial q}{\partial t}+\nabla \cdot(q \stackrel{\rightharpoonup}{v})=\sigma_{q} \tag{5.21}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\sigma_{q}$ is the charge source per unit volume.

## 5. Further Relations Required

a. Diffusion Equation

Thus far, the equations adequately describe the gross properties of the plasma but no information is provided concerning the composition of the flowing matter. In order to delineate mass migration of the components, the diffusion of the ionic and electronic components relative to the gross mass flow velocity (average mass flow velocity), $\vec{u}$, will be
considered. The diffusion equation that follows is based upon a treatment by F. A. Williams (1958) and adapted to the two component plasma model by Ables (1963). In developing the equation, pressure gradients and electric body forces are included but thermal gradients and non-isotropic terms are omitted. If

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathbf{X}_{j} & =\text { the mole fraction of the } j^{\text {th }} \text { component } \\
D_{i e} & =\text { the electron diffusion coefficient } \\
\overrightarrow{\mathbf{W}}_{j} & =\text { the diffusion velocity of the } j^{\text {th }} \text { component } \\
Y_{j} & =\text { the mass fraction of the } j^{\text {th }} \text { component }
\end{aligned}
$$

then the diffusion equation becomes

$$
\begin{equation*}
\nabla x_{e}=\frac{x_{e} x_{i}}{D_{i e}}\left(\vec{W}_{i}-\vec{W}_{e}\right)+\left(Y_{e}-X_{e}\right) \frac{\nabla p}{p}+\frac{p}{p} y_{e} Y_{i}\left(\vec{F}_{e}-\vec{F}_{i}\right) \tag{5.22}
\end{equation*}
$$

In Equation 5.22 the subscripts " $i$ " and " $e$ " stand for ionic and electronic components, respectively, $p$ is pressure, $\rho$ is mass density and $F_{e}$ and $F_{i}$ represent the electric body forces on the two components (Equation 5.9). b. Diffusion Constant

Transport coefficients for a plasma were evaluateduby R. I. Liboff (1959). The values reported by Liboff for the shielded coulomb potential, to the first order, are

$$
\begin{equation*}
D_{i e}=\frac{3 k T}{16 m_{e} \Omega_{1}^{\prime} n}=\left[D_{i e}\right]_{1} \text {; } \tag{5.23}
\end{equation*}
$$

and to the second order

$$
\begin{equation*}
D_{1 e}=\frac{\left[D_{i e}\right]}{1-\sigma} \tag{5.24}
\end{equation*}
$$

where

$$
\begin{equation*}
\delta=\frac{\left[z \Omega_{2}^{\prime}-5 \Omega_{1}^{1}\right]}{\left[z \Omega_{2}^{2}-5 \Omega_{i}^{\prime}\right]-4\left[\Omega_{2}^{2}\right]^{2}+4 \Omega_{3}^{\prime} \Omega_{1}^{\prime}} . \tag{5.25}
\end{equation*}
$$

The $\Omega_{m}^{2}$ are given as

$$
\begin{align*}
& \Omega_{1}^{1}=N_{0} \Delta^{2}[\ln (1 / x)-0.961] / Z ;  \tag{5.26}\\
& \Omega_{2}^{1}=N_{0} \Delta^{2}[\ln (1 / x)+0.039] / Z ; \\
& \Omega_{3}^{1}=N_{0} \Delta^{2}[\ln (1 / x)+1.039] ;  \tag{5.28}\\
& \Omega_{1}^{2}=N_{0} \Delta^{2}[\ln (1 / x)-1.461] ; \tag{5.29}
\end{align*}
$$

and

$$
\begin{equation*}
\Omega_{2}^{2}=N_{0} \Delta^{2}[\ln (1 / x)-0.461] \tag{5.30}
\end{equation*}
$$

where

$$
\begin{align*}
& N_{0}=\left(\frac{\pi k T}{2 m_{e}}\right)^{1 / 2}  \tag{5.31}\\
& \Delta=z e^{2} / k T  \tag{5.32}\\
& x=\Delta / z \lambda_{p}  \tag{5.33}\\
& \lambda_{D}=\left[\frac{4 \pi \varepsilon^{2}}{k T}\left(C_{e}+\sum_{i} \xi_{i}^{2} C_{i}\right)\right]^{1 / 2} \tag{5.34}
\end{align*}
$$

and $\frac{2}{3}$ is the dimensionless charge parameter for the ionic species $i$ whose concentration is given by $C_{i} . \quad Z$ is the average ionization.
c. Coefficient of Viscosity and Coefficient of Thermal Conductivity

Liboff's (1959) approximations for the coefficient of viscosity and thermal conductivity were used:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mu=5 k T / 8 \Omega \frac{2}{2} \tag{5.35}
\end{equation*}
$$

and

$$
\begin{equation*}
H=2.7 \mu C_{v} \tag{5.36}
\end{equation*}
$$

In the proceeding equation, $C_{V}$ is the specific heat at constant volume of the plasma and may be derived from the equation of state.
d. Charge Velocity

The charge velocity, $\vec{v}$, used in the charge conversation equation is not the gross flow velocity, $\vec{u}$. AbIes (1963) has show that the charge velocity can be related to $\vec{u}$ through the electron diffusion velocity, $W_{e}$, the average ionization, $\mathcal{F}_{A}^{*}$, and the total charge $q$ by the relation

$$
\begin{equation*}
\vec{v} q=\left(\vec{u}+\vec{w}_{e}\right) q-\vec{w}_{e} \rho \frac{z_{A}^{*}}{m_{i}} \tag{5.37}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $m_{i}$ is the mass of aluminum ions.

## 6. Electric Field Equations

The equations for the electrostatic fields are simply

$$
\begin{equation*}
\vec{E}=-\nabla \phi \tag{5.38}
\end{equation*}
$$

and

$$
\begin{equation*}
\nabla^{2} \phi=-4 \pi q \tag{5.39}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\vec{E}$ is the electric field vector and $\phi$ is the electric potential. 7. Initial and Boundary Conditions

The flow field boundary conditions are

$$
\left.\begin{array}{l}
\vec{u}=0  \tag{5.40}\\
\vec{\nabla} \cdot \vec{u}=0
\end{array}\right\} r=0:
$$

no velocity flow through the center of the exploding sphere is allowed. The initial conditions are

$$
\left.\begin{array}{l}
\rho=\rho_{0}  \tag{5.41}\\
\rho=p_{0} \\
\varepsilon_{i_{n}}=\varepsilon_{1 n_{0}} \\
\vec{u}=0 \\
v=0
\end{array}\right\} 0 \leq r \leq r_{0} ; t=0
$$

and

$$
\left.\begin{array}{l}
p=0  \tag{5.42}\\
p=0 \\
\varepsilon_{L n}=0
\end{array}\right\} r>r_{0} ; t=0
$$

The above initial conditions specify a hot, stationary plasma sphere of radius $r_{0}$ in a vacuum.

The electric field equations are subject to the boundary conditions

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
\phi=0 ; r=\delta  \tag{5.43}\\
\phi=\phi_{0} ; & r=R_{E}
\end{array}
$$

where $R_{E}$ and $\phi_{0}$ are the radius and potential of the outer electrode. $\delta$ is chosen to be small enough so that it will not effect the accuracy of the solution but large enough to avoid the singularity difficulties at the origin.

## 8. Summary

The preceeding equations, boundary conditions and initial conditions define the macroscopic flow properties of the exploding plasma. This complex system of equations does not lend itself to an analytic solution; therefore, numerical methods are required. Since the emphasis forthis thesis is concerned the development of the method and the solution technique, many of the approximations in the preceeding formulations were not refined to obtain a higher order of accuracy. Fortunately, approximations in the corrective terms have not been found to be of importance.

The modifications required to convert the equations to different form and the general numerical method are outlined in the next chapter.

## CHAPTER VI

## NUMERICAL METHOD - FLOW PROBLEM

Before the solution of the partial differential equation system may be started, a suitable coordinate system for the problem is required. For this problem, the initial and boundary conditions have spherical symmetry and furthermore there exists no inherent property of the problem which would serve to differentiate between any two radial directions from the center of the initial sphere. From these considerations, one can see that a basic spherical symmetry exists with no angular dependence. All equations may be written in spherical coordinates and the angularly dependent terms deleted, leaving only a radial dependence.

## 1. The Equations in Spherical Coordinates

The fundamental equations given in Chapter $V$ may be expressed in spherical coordinates with radial dependence only, by using the following vector relations:

$$
\begin{align*}
& \nabla G=\frac{d G}{d r} ;  \tag{6.1}\\
& \nabla \cdot \vec{G}=\frac{1}{r^{2}} \frac{\partial}{d r}\left(r^{2} G\right) ;  \tag{6.2}\\
& (\vec{G} \cdot \nabla) \vec{G}=\frac{1}{2} \nabla(\vec{G})^{2}+(\nabla \times \vec{G}) \cdot \vec{G} \tag{6.3}
\end{align*}
$$

The last of the above expressions for spherical symmetry (lamular flow) becomes

$$
\begin{equation*}
(\vec{G} \cdot \vec{\nabla}) \vec{G}=\frac{1}{2} \nabla G^{2} \tag{6.4}
\end{equation*}
$$

With these substitutions, the fundamental equations become

$$
\begin{align*}
& \rho \frac{d p}{d t}+\frac{1}{r^{2}} \frac{d}{d r^{2}}\left(r^{2}, \rho u\right)=0 ;  \tag{6.5}\\
& \frac{d q}{d t}+\frac{1}{p^{2}} \frac{d}{d r}\left(r^{2} q N\right)=0 ;  \tag{6.6}\\
& \rho \frac{\partial u}{\partial t}+\frac{\rho}{2} \frac{\partial}{\partial r}\left(u^{2}\right)=-\frac{\partial p}{\partial r}-\frac{\partial p_{B}}{\partial r}+F_{v}+q E_{j}  \tag{6.7}\\
& \frac{\partial\left(\rho \varepsilon_{T}\right)}{\partial t}+\frac{1}{r^{2}} \frac{d\left(\partial u \varepsilon_{r} r^{2}\right)}{\partial r}=-\frac{1}{r^{2}} \frac{\partial\left(p u r^{2}\right)}{\partial r}+\frac{1}{r^{2}} \frac{\partial\left(Q r^{2}\right)}{\partial r}+u F_{\theta}+E_{q} N ;  \tag{6.8}\\
& F_{N}=\frac{\mu}{r^{2}} \frac{d}{\partial r}\left(r^{2} \frac{\partial u}{\partial r}\right)+\frac{\mu}{3} \frac{d}{d r}\left(\frac{1}{r^{2}} \frac{\partial\left(u r^{2}\right)}{\partial r}\right) ;  \tag{6.9}\\
& Q=H \frac{d T}{\partial r}+D_{R} \frac{d E_{R A D}}{\partial r} ;  \tag{6.10}\\
& \frac{\partial X_{e}}{\partial r}=\frac{X_{e} X_{i}}{D_{1 e}}\left(W_{i}-W_{e}\right)+\left(Y_{e}-X_{e}\right) \frac{1}{p} \frac{\partial p}{\partial r}+\frac{p}{p} Y_{e} Y_{i}\left(F_{e}-F_{i}\right) ;  \tag{6.11}\\
& \frac{\partial \phi}{\partial r}=-E_{r} ; \tag{6.12}
\end{align*}
$$

and

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\partial^{2} \phi}{\partial r^{2}}=-4 \pi q \tag{6.13}
\end{equation*}
$$

Examination of the conservation equations, 6.5 thru 6.8 , shows that all but Eqn. 6.7 are in conservative form. If Equation 6.5 is multiplied by $u$ and then added to Equation 6.7, the latter is converted to conservative form:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\partial(\rho u)}{\partial t}+\frac{1}{r^{2}} \frac{\partial\left(\rho u^{2} r^{2}\right)}{\partial r}=-\frac{d p}{\partial r}-\frac{\partial p_{R}}{\partial r}+F_{v}+q E . \tag{6.14}
\end{equation*}
$$

The boundary and the initial conditions are, of course, identical with those in Chapter II. These equations, the equation of state and all necessary boundary conditions form a complete mathematical model for the problem.

## 2. The Method of Finite Differences

A problem, identical in nature but with a simpler mathematical model was solved by Ables (1963). The method for solving this problem is very similar to the one that was employed by Ables and it is given below.

The solution to this mathematical model may be obtained through the use of numerical methods with the aid of a large scale digital computer. The selected method of solution was the well known method of finite differences (Richtmyer 1957) (Milne, 1953) (Scarborough, 1950). A brief description of the method will be given here.

The $r$, $t$ plane is subdivided by a uniform rectangular mesh with the edges parallel to the $r$ and $t$ axes. The cell dimensions are $\Delta r$ and $\Delta t$ in the $r$ and $t$ directions, respectively. The coordinates of the mode of a general mesh are designated by $\left(r_{n}, t_{m}\right)$ where

$$
\begin{align*}
& r_{n}=r_{0}+n \Delta r,  \tag{6.15}\\
& t_{m}=t_{0}+m \Delta t, \tag{6.16}
\end{align*}
$$

and $r_{o}, t_{o}$ are constants. The value of any function $f(r, t)$, at the node $\left(r_{n}, t_{m}\right)$, is designated by $f(n, m)$ If $X_{1}, X_{2}, X_{3}$ are successive modal
values of either coordinate and $f(1), f(2), f(3)$ are the related values of $f(r, t)$, the following approximations may be written:

$$
\begin{align*}
& \left.\frac{\partial f}{\partial x}\right|_{x_{1}}=\frac{1}{2 \Delta x}\left(-3 f^{1}+4 f^{2}-f^{3}\right)  \tag{6.17}\\
& \left.\frac{\partial f}{\partial x}\right|_{x_{2}}=\frac{1}{2 \Delta x}\left(-f^{\prime}+f^{3}\right)  \tag{6.18}\\
& \left.\frac{\partial f}{\partial x}\right|_{x_{3}}=\frac{1}{2 \Delta x}\left(f^{1}-4 f^{2}+3 f^{3}\right) \tag{6.19}
\end{align*}
$$

These are often known as back difference, central difference, and forward difference derivative formulas, respectively. Discussions of the accuracy of these formulas may be found in the cited references. By using these formulas, the approximate value of the partial derivative is known. These formulas provide approximate values at the neighboring mesh points about any nodal point for which the value of $f(r, t)$ is know.

In terms of these mesh points, an initial condition on a variable is specified by giving the values of the variable at the nodes related to the intersections of the $t=0$ and $r_{n}=r_{0}+n \Delta r, n=0,1,2 \ldots$ mesh lines. On the other hand, a boundary condition at $r=r_{0}$, as an example, could be specified by giving the values of the variable in question on the intersections of the line $r=r_{0}$ and $t=n \Delta t, n=0,1,2 \ldots$. . When a functional relationship exists which specifies the partial derivative of $f\left(r_{n}, t_{0}\right)$ in terms of the values of other variables at $t=t_{0}$; then, by use of the differential, difference formulas, one computes approximate value for $f\left(r_{n}, t_{0}+\Delta t\right)$. The values $f\left(r_{n}, t_{0}\right)$ and $f\left(r_{n}, t_{0}+\Delta t\right), n=0,1,2$ . . . are commonly called the old and the new radial profiles of the function $f(r, t)$.

After new profiles have been computed for all of the variables in a problem, the same procedure may be repeated again and again. In each repetition, the new profile of the previous computation are the old profiles of the present computation. In this manner, the solution may be advanced step-wise in the time direction from the inttial condition profiles; provided that an expression for the time derivative of each variable is known implicitly or explicitly, in terms of the nodal values of the variables on the old profiles.

For this problem, the necessary relationships are available for density, charge density, material flow velocity, and energy density in the forms of Equations 6.5, 6.6, 6.14 and 6.8, respectively. Profiles may be computed for the time $(t+\Delta t)$ directly from the time, $t$, profiles. Through the equation of state, the pressure and temperature is obtained. Only the electric field, the diffusion velocity and various coefficients are left to be determined at time ( $t+\Delta t$ ).

The electric field problem is easily solved by using Gauss' integral for the electric field and the known radial symmetry. If Gauss integral is applied to a spherically symmetric charge distribution, one may write as a consequence

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left.E_{r}\right|_{r_{n}}=\int_{0}^{r_{n}} 4 \pi q^{2} d r \tag{6.20}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $E_{r}$ has unfts of statvolts/cm. Since $q\left(r_{n}, t=\Delta t\right), n=0,1,2 \ldots$, is known by virtue of Equation 6.6, one may employ a step-wise numerical integration technique such as Simpson's method to evaluate the integral in Equation 6.20 and to find $E_{r}\left(r_{n}, t=\Delta t\right), n=0,1,2 \ldots$. . For the
diffusion velocity, one may employ Equation 6.11. The various transport coefficients are easily determined without difficulty. This completes one cycle of computation, the continuous reiteration of which will steadily advance the solution of all of the problem variables in the time direction from the initial condition profiles.

Any attempt to employ the outlined method will bring up number of difficulties. The first problem is the exact form of the differencing that is required. Generally speaking, there is no assurance that a given differencing system may be used successfully. For flow problems, central differencing schemes are unstable (Richtmyer, 1957). The differencing scheme found successful in the problem comblnes central dif:ferencing for all pressure terms and a simplified back differencing for all of the other terms.

A second problem concerns the precise form used for the equation of state. The most desirable form would be closed expressions for each of the state variables in terms of the density and energy; but; no such closed forms are known from theory. The best equation of state data available, Chapter VII, is given only in tabular form. All attempts to fit various analytical forms to the tabulated data were unsuccessful. For this reason, the closed algebraic form was abandoned in favor of a purely numerical method. This method employs the tabulated data with suitable interpolation and extrapolation methods to extend the values into interstitial and boundary regions which are not specifically enumerated in the available tables. The standard logrithmic interpolation and extrapolation scheme was employed which Ables (1963) developed for this thesis.

A choice must be made of the values for $\Delta r$ and $\Delta t$. The choice for $\Delta r$ is dictated by the physical dimensions of the infitial boundaries of the
problem and by the degree of fineness which is desired in the solution. The fineness is determined, to a great extent, by the size of the digital computer, both as to storage capacity and as to speed of computation. The choice of a value for $\Delta t$ is a much more annoying problem. A relatively large $\Delta t$ is desired in order for the solution to be obtained as rapidly as possible; however, a small $\Delta t$ is desirable from the standpoint of accuracy. In addition to these considerations, it was found that the convergence, of this type of numerical solution is dependent on the relative size of $\Delta r$ and $\Delta t$ (Richtmyer, 1957; Scarborough, 1950). The precise relationship between $\Delta r$ and $\Delta t$ for convergence is known only for certain simple systems. An exact analysis of the system of equations under consideration is not possible in the present state of the art. Courant, et al, (1948) have, given a simple convergence and stability criteria for compressible fluid flow problems which appears to have validity in many areas which are not covered by the assumptions to obtain this relationship. This, known as the Courant Condition, states that $\Delta r / \Delta t$ may not be larger than the maximum velocity of propagation, $V_{\max }$, of a disturbance in the fluid. In the present application, $V_{\max }$ may be taken as the sum of the flow of the velocity of sound in the plasma. If

$$
\frac{\Delta r}{\Delta t}=C V_{\max }, C \leq 1
$$

then the solution is said to have been developed at $C \times$ Courant.
Since the memory of a computer is limited, only a finite number of mesh points may be considered. As a consequence, there will exist a limit to the radial distance which may be separated into meshes and kept in the computer at any given time. As the plasma expands, this maximum radius
eventually is overrun. At this point in the solution, it is necessary to increase the length of the meshes, $\Delta r$, so as to increase the radius while the number of mesh points remain constant. Of course, it is also necessary to increase $\Delta t$ by the same proportion to keep the Courant value, C, constant throughout the solution. To minimize the number of such adjustments, $\Delta r$ and $\Delta t$ should be doubled each time it becomes necessary. The process will, hereafter, be called a machine condensation.

## 3. The Machine Code

A machine code embodying the above concepts was developed in FORTRAN (FORmula TRANslator) computer language by the author. Able's program was employed as a basis. FORTRAN is a high order computer language which, in: slight modifications, is acceptable to a wide assortment of large scale digital computers. The relative ease with which scientific programs may be encoded in the FORTRAN language leads to a drastic reduction in labor for encoding a large scientific program. On the other hand, the time to debug a program may be extended on account of the quite involved trans lation process which separates the program-as-believed-to-be-encoded from program-as -run.

The final version of the FORTRAN program was prepared especially for use on an IBM 7094 digital computer. It was a few more than 1200?FORTRAN statements in length which were divided into a main program and 13 subroutines. This was translated into approximately 14000 machine language instructions for the 7094 computer. A simplified flow chart for the program is shown in Figure 6.1. Results of the expansion program are in Chapter VIII.


Figure 6.1. Simplified Flow Diagram

## CHAPIER VII

SOLUTION AND REDUCTION OF DATA - EQUATION OF STATE

Two preliminary studies of the Mayer-Ecker and Kroll model were made. The computer programs for these studies were run on the IBM 1410 computer facility at Oklahoma State University. A summary of the reported results is given in Section 1. Upon completion of the preliminary studies, a computer code for the complete equation of state according to the Mayer Ecker and Kroll model was written. Initial debugging was accomplished with the IBM 7090 which was available at Continental Oil Company, Ponca City, Oklahoma, Finally, the code was brought to Goddard Space Flight Center, Greenbelt, Maryland. The final check-out and production run utilized the IBM 7094, Mod II, at NASA. Results of the production run are given in Section 2.

A code for the arbitrary potential model equation of state was tested at the Goddard Space Flight facility during July of 1965. Results of this test are reviewed in Section 3.

1. Preliminary Studies:

The initial study of the equation of state was concerned with methods for calculating the reduction in ionization potential and the regions of validity (Bruce and Todd, 1965) of these methods. The Debye theory was compared to Ecker and Kroll's method. For a singly ionized gas, limiting values of the temperature dependent electron densities by each theory were
determined and are shown in Figure 7.1. It is apparent that the Ecker and Kroll approximation is, in theory, valid further in the low temperature high density region. Comparisons of the ionization produced in aluminum plasma are shown in Figures 7.2 and 7.3. Substantially higher degrees of ionization are indicated by the Ecker and Kröll approximation. The comparison values used in this study were obtained from data reported by C. Ronse (1961 and 1962b).

The second study was directed at evaluation of the closest approach parameter in Mayer's theory (Bruce and Todd, 1964). Hydrogen was chosen the plasma for study. At this time, it was deemed desirable to make a further check on the Ecker and Kröll method. For this last comparison, binding energies for the hydrogen atom were calculated from:Schroedinger's: equation by using the Yukawa potential as the potential function. The results were reduced so that the effective ionization potential could be expressed as a function of the Debye length as is shown in Figure 4.1.

In order to determine the effect of the closest approach parameter pressure isotherms were calculated. The total pressure was determined by

$$
\begin{equation*}
P_{T O T}=P_{P E R F}+P_{D E B}+P_{M A}+P_{D E G}, \tag{7.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

where

$$
\begin{equation*}
P_{M A}=P_{I N}-P_{D E B}, \tag{7.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

for which

$$
\begin{equation*}
P_{D E B}=-\frac{k T x^{3}}{24 \pi}, \tag{7.3}
\end{equation*}
$$

and $P_{\text {IN }}$ was given by equation 5.47. $P_{\text {DEG }}$ was obtained by multiplying


Figure 7.1. Regions in which Debye Theory and Ecker and Kroll Methods Are Valid (Singly Ionized Plasma).


Figure 7.2. Comparison of Aluminum Ionization Electron Density Calculated for $T=1 \mathrm{ev}$.


Figure 7.3. Comparison of Aluminum Ionization Electron Density Calculated for $\mathrm{C}=6.02 \times 10^{21}$.
equation 5.15 by $2 / 3$, i.e., equation 5.50 . The typical variation with density of each pressure component is shown in Figure 7.4. Specifically this figure shows the $5_{\mathrm{ev}}$ isotherm components for an $a_{i j}$, ten times larger than that indicated by equation 4.35 for which the ionizstion calculation was by the Yukawa method. The effect of variation of the $a_{i j}$ parameter on this isotherm is shown in Figure 7.5. The same variation of $a_{i j}$ on the 5 en isotherm by the Ecker and Kroll approximation is given in Figure 7.6. Two ev and 5 ev isotherms are compared on the basis of the ionization in Figures 7.7 and 7.8. In these figures, the graphs in the upper right hand corner compare the calculated ionizations. Ideal gas ionizations were also calculated by the unmodified Saha equation. The ideal pressure contained no modifications, i.e. designated, $P_{\text {PER }}$.

The very close comparison of the Yukawa and Ecker and Króll methods gave Increased confidence in the Ecker and Kroll approximation. The studies demonstrated both the accuracy and practicality of the Mayer-Ecker and Kröll model and served as valuable guides against which to check the results of the more complete equation of state.

## 2. Tabular Equation of State

The fullscale isotherm program was written, debugged and brought to Goddard Space Flight Center. Before final production runs could be completed, a suitable value for the closest approach parameter was needed. The value for the constant $c_{a}$, in equation 4.35, was obtained by merging the tabular equation of state into the Thomas-Fermi model at a relative density of $P / P o=.1$. For this purpose, the total energy did not include oscillation energy. The best value for $C_{a}$ was found to be 1.95 .


Figure 7.4. Components of Pressure for 5 Electron-volt Isotherm by Yukawa Method.


Figure 7.5. Isotherms for 5 Electron-volts Using Three Different Closest Approach Values.


Figure 7.6. Five Electron-volt Isotherms Using Three Different Closest Approach Values.



Subsequent production runs showed that the extreme high density-low temperature region of the tabular output was outside the validity range of ... the method. The results in this region are, therefore, suspection An extrapolation program was written to modify the data in this region. This gave only limited improvement. Finally it was necessary to hand extrapolate the energy and pressure isotherms to obtain input data for the flow program.

## 3. Reduction of Output Data

Numerical output is arranged in the following form:
A. Figures 7.9 and 7.10 show the final energy-density and pressure density isotherms that were employed as input for the flow part.
B. Table I through Table VIII are the results of the extrapolation program.

1. Table I - Extrapolated Energy Isotherm
2. Table II - Extrapolated Pressure Isotherm
3. Table III - Extrapolated Energy Per Atom
4. Table IV - Extrapolated Average Ionization
5. Table V - Temperature-Constant Energy Per Atom
6. Table VI - Energy Per Cubic Centimeter for Constant Energy Per Atom. This served as a check on the extrapolation program.
7. Table VII - Pressure for Constant Energy Per Atom
8. Table VIII- Energy Per Particle-Constant Energy Per Atom.
C. Table XI through XXIII are unmodified tabulation of the various parameters calculated by the equation of state program.


FIGURE $7.9 \mathrm{E}-\mathrm{P}$ ISOTHERMS-ALUMINUM ENERGY DENSITY AS A FUNCTION OF MASS DENSITY PLOTTED FOR VARIOUS TEMPERATURES, T, EXTRAPOLATED INPUT FOR FLOW PROBLEM.


FIGURE 7.10 P-P ISOTHERMS-ALUMINUM PRESSURE AS A FUNCTION OF MASS DENSITY FOR 5 TEMPERATURES. EXTRAPOLATED INPUT FOR FLOW PROBLEM

TABLE I
ENERGY ISOTHERMS - EXTRAPOLATION

| Density |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Tempera- <br> Ture | 1.0 | 1.0E-1 | 2.0E-2 | 1.0E-3 | 1.0E-4 | 1.0E-5 | 1.OE-6 |
| 0.1000 E 01 | 0.7351 E 24 | 0.1542 EF 23 | 0.2346 E 22 | 0.3009 E 21 | 0.3329 E 20 | 0.4581E 19 | 0.5413 E 18 |
| 0.2000 El | 0.9586 E 24 | 0.1124 E 24 | 0.1082 E 23 | $0.9026{ }^{21}$ | $0.1076 \mathrm{E}^{21}$ | $0.1471 E^{20}$ | 0.1945 E 19 |
| 0.5000 El | 0.8328 E 24 | 0.3645 E 24 | 0.3106 E 23 | $0.3665 \mathrm{E}^{2}$ | 0.4440 E 21 | 0.4870 E 20 | 0.4972819 |
| 0.1000 E 02 | 0.5874 E 25 | 0.6752 E 24 | 0.6229 E 23 | 0.6848 E 22 | 0.8143 E 21 | 0.1179 El | 0.1579820 |
| 0.2000 E 02 | 0.1621 E 26 | 0.1651825 | 0.1898 E 24 | $0.26522^{23}$ | 0.3577 E 22 | 0.4866 E 21 | 0.6474 E 20 |
| 0.5000 E 02 | 0.5234 E 26 | 0.6865 E 25 | 0.9424 E 24 | 0.1275 E 24 | 0.1589 E 23 | 0.1901 E 22 | 0.3185 E 21 |

TABLE II
PRESSURE ISOTHERMS - EXXTRAPOLATION

| Density |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Ratio - - |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Tempera- |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| ture | 1.0 | 1.OE-1 | 2.0E-2 | 1.0E-3 | 1.0E-4 | 1.OE-5 | 1.0E-6 |
| 0.1000 El | 0.5682512 | 0.1359111 | 0.1140 E 10 | 0.1527 E 09 | 0.1455 E 08 | $0.1690 E 07$ | $0.1861 E 06$ |
| 0.2000 El | 0.3628 E 12 | $0.1026 E 12$ | 0.5751 E 10 | 0.4007 E 09 | 0.4143 E 08 | 0.4770 E 07 | 0.552 E 06 |
| 0.5000 E O1 | 0.2111513 | 0.3260 E 12 | 0.1742 Fl | 0.1680 E 10 | 0.1800 E 09 | 0.1874 E 08 | 0.1905 E 07 |
| 0.1000 E 02 | 0.6997 E 13 | 0.5583 E 12 | $0.3949 \mathrm{El1}$ | 0.3852 E 10 | $0.3965 \pm 09$ | 0.4408 E 08 | 0.4950 E 07 |
| 0.2000 E 02 | 0.1427 E 14 | $0.1106 \pm 13$ | 0.9927 El 11 | 0.1106 E 11 | 0.1230 E 10 | 0.1407 E 09 | 0.1722508 |
| 0.5000 E 02 | 0.3994 E 14 | 0.399513 | 0.4389 E 12 | 0.4921 El 11 | 0.5424 E 10 | 0.6331 E 09 | 0.1288 E 09 |

## table III

## ENERGY PER ATOM - EXTRAPOLATION

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Ratio - - |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Temperature | 1.0 | 1.0E-1 | 2.0E-2 | 1.0E-3 | 1.0E-4 | 1.0E-5 | 1.0E-6 |
| 0.1000 E O1 | 0.2451 E 02 | 0.1269 E 02 | 0.5946 E 01 | $0.4999 E$ O1 | 0.5528801 | 0.7610 E 01 | 0.8991501 |
| 0.2000 El | 0.3104 E 02 | 0.2848 E 02 | 0.1796 E 02 | 0.1500 e 02 | 0.1789 E 02 | 0.2443502 | 0.3231502 |
| 0.5000 El | 0.4608 E 02 | 0.6055 E 02 | 0.5160 E 02 | $0.6088{ }^{\text {e }} 02$ | 0.7376 E 02 | 0.8091802 | 0.8259 E 02 |
| 0.1000 E 02 | 0.9757 E 02 | 0.1122803 | 0.1035 E 03 | 0.1138 E 03 | 0.1353 E 03 | 0.1959203 | 0.2624 E 03 |
| 0.2000 E 02 | $0.2692 E 03$ | 0.2742 E | 0.3154 E 03 | 0.4405 E 03 | 0.5941203 | 0.8082 E 03 | 0.1075 E 04 |
| 0.5000 E 02 | 0.8695 E 03 | 0.1140 E 04 | 0.1565 E 04 | 0.2118 E 04 | 0.2640 E 04 | 0.3157 E 04 | 0.5290 E 04 |

TABIE IV
AVERAGE IONIZATION - EXITRAPOLATION

| Density |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Ratio - - |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Tempera- | 1.0 | $1.0 \mathrm{E}-1$ | 2.0E-2 | 1.OE-3 | 1.OE-4 | 1.0E-5 | 1.0E-6 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 0.1000 e 01 | $0.3306 E 01$ | 0.1503501 | 0.6681200 | $0.4188 \mathrm{E}-00$ | p.4715E 00 | 0.7534 E 00 | 0.9396500 |
| 0.2000 El | 0.3890 E Ol | 0.2193 El | 0.1715 E 01 | 0.9026 E 00 | 0.1105 El | 0.1471201 | 0.1875 E 01 |
| 0.5000 E 01 | 0.3606 E 01 | 0.2878 E 01 | 0.1852 El | 0.2153 El | 0.2611801 | 0.2874 E 01 | 0.2952 El |
| 0.1000 E 02 | 0.3017801 | 0.2962801 | 0.2530 El | 0.281 E 01 | 0.3080E 01 | 0.3567 E 01 | 0.4029 El |
| 0.2000 E 02 | 0.3722801 | 0.3516 El | 0.3652 El | 0.4495 E 01 | 0.5276 El | 0.6174 E 01 | 0.6992801 |
| $\underline{0.5000 E ~} 02$ | $0.5301 E 01$ | 0.6073 E 01 | 0.7359 El | 0.8789 El | $0.9939 E 01$ | $0.1062{ }^{\text {e }} 02$ | 0.1091802 |

## table V

TEMPERATURE - CONSTANT ENERGY PER ATOM

| Density <br> Ratio - <br> Energy Per | 1.0 | $1.0 E-1$ | $2.0 E-2$ | $1.0 \mathrm{E}-3$ | $1.0 \mathrm{E}-4$ | $1.0 \mathrm{E}-5$ | $1.0 \mathrm{E}-6$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Atom |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

TABIE VI
energy per cubic centineter - constant energy /atom

| Density <br> Ratio - - <br> Energy Per <br> Atom | 1.0 | 1.CE-1 | 2.0E-2 | 1.0E-3 | 1.OE-4 | 1.0E-5 | 1.OE-6 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0.1000 E O1 | 0.3996 E 25 | 0.5140 E 23 | 0.1195 E 22 | 0.6025 E 20 | 0.6042 L 19 | 0.6008 E 18 | 0.6018 E 17 |
| 0.1000 E 02 | 0.1257 E 25 | 0.8134 E 21 | 0.6023 E 22 | 0.6017 E 21 | 0.6016 E 20 | 0.6025 E 19 | 0.6022 E 18 |
| 0.5000 E 02 | 0.3010 E 25 | 0.301JE 24 | 0.3010 E 23 | 0.3010 E 22 | 0.3010 E 21 | 0.30108 20 | 0.3010E 19 |
| 0.1000 E 03 | 0.6020 E 25 | $0.6019 E 24$ | 0.6020 E 23 | 0.6020 E 22 | 0.6018 E 21 | 0.6019 E 20 | 0.6016 E 19 |
| 0.5000 E 03 | 0.3010 E 26 | $0.3011 E 25$ | 0.3010 E 24 | 0.3009 E 23 | 0.3010 E 22 | 0.3010 E 21 | 0.3010 E 20 |

TABLE VII
PRESSURE - CONSTANT ENERGY/ATOM

| Density <br> Ratio - - <br> Energy Per <br> Atom | 1.0 | 1.0E-1 | 2.0E-2 | 1.0E-3 | 1.0E-4 | 1.0E-5 | 1.0E-6 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0.1000 E 01 | 0.2100E 13 | 0.4848 E 11 | $0.7773 E 09$ | 0.5438 E 08 | 0.4791 E 07 | 0.5180 E 06 | 0.7038 E 05 |
| 0.1000 E 02 | 0.2735 E 12 | 0.1351 E 10 | 0.3047 E 10 | 0.2647 E 09 | 0.2242508 | 0.1168 E 07 | 0.6982505 |
| 0.5000 E 02 | 0.4982 E 13 | 0.2779 E 12 | 0.1674 E 11 | $0.1227 E 10$ | 0.9453 E 08 | 0.1185 E 08 | 0.1351507 |
| 0.1000 E 03 | 0.7100 E 13 | 0.5172 E 12 | 0.3851 El 11 | 0.3549 E 10 | 0.3325 E 09 | $0.2911 E 08$ | 0.2558 E 07 |
| 0.5000 E 03 | 0.2413 E 24 | 0.1863 E 13 | 0.1502 E 12 | 0.1242 El | $0.1071 E 10$ | 0.9368 E 08 | 0.8665 E 07 |

TABLE VIII
ENERGY PER PARTICLE - CONSTANT ENERGY/ATOM

| Density <br> Ratio - - <br> Energy Per <br> Atom | 1.0 | 1.0E-1 | 2.0E-2 | 1.0E-3 | 1.0E-4 | 1.0E-5 | 1. OE-6 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0.1000 E 01 | 0.2105 E 02 | 0.4298 E 01 | 0.2567 E 01 | 0.1727 E O1 | $0.1970 \mathrm{E}^{01}$ | 0.2080 El | 0.2294 E 01 |
| 0.1000 E 02 | 0.1291E 02 | 0.5814 EOL | 0.6171 El | $0.6623 \mathrm{E} \mathrm{O1}$ | $0.6806 \mathrm{E} \mathrm{O1}$ | 0.7072 El | 0.6910E O1 |
| 0.5000 E 02 | 0.1510 E 02 | 0.1300 E 02 | 0.1775 E 02 | 0.1713 E 02 | 0.1543 E 02 | 0.1487 E 02 | 0.1515 E 02 |
| 0.1000 E 03 | 0.2479 E 02 | 0.2586 E 02 | 0.2868 E 02 | 0.2772 O | 0.2839 E 02 | 0.3182 E 02 | $0.3559 E 02$ |
| 0.5000 E 03 | 0.8930 E 02 | $0.9361 E 02$ | 0.9209502 | 0.8391502 | 0.7874 E 02 | 0.7610 E 02 | 0.7594 E 02 |

TABIE IX
TOTAL ENERGY LESS OSCIHLATION ENERGY VERS TEMPERATURE AND ALUMINUM MASS DENSITY RATIO

| RO | 1.00 E 00 | 1.00E-01 | 1.00E-02 | 1.00E-03 | 2.00E-04 | 1.00E-05 | 1.00E-06 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Temperature |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 0.10000 El | -0.29473E 25 | -0.19693E 25 | 0.14445 E 23 | $0.29624 \mathrm{E} \cdot 21$ | 0.33106 E 20 | 0.45696 E 19 | 0.54080 E 18 |
| 0.20000 E O1 | -0.99157E 24 | -0.54562E 22 | 0.10168 E 23 | 0.88766 E 21 | 0.10701521 | 0.14676 E 20 | 0.19441 E 19 |
| 0.50000 E 01 | -0.28055E 26 | 0.27987 E 24 | 0.29679 E 23 | $0.36103 E 22$ | 0.44173 E 21 | 0.48624 E 20 | 0.49691 E 19 |
| 0.10000 E 02 | 0.30086 E 25 | 0.56684 E 24 | 0.60082 E 23 | 0.67663 E 22 | 0.81132 E 21 | 0.11781521 | 0.15793 E 20 |
| 0.20000 E 02 | 0.12270 E 26 | 0.15366 E 25 | 0.18604 E 24 | 0.26355 E 23 | 0.35701822 | 0.48630 E 21 | 0.64732 E 20 |
| 0.50000 E 02 | 0.45649 E 26 | 0.66055 E 25 | 0.93153 E 24 | 0.12703 E 24 | 0.15874 E 23 | 0.19001E 22 | 0.31848 E 21 |

TABLE X
PLASMA OSCIILATION ENERGY $=c_{e} h_{o}$ VERS TEMPERATURE AND ALUMINUM MASS DENSITY RATIO

| $\begin{aligned} & \text { RO } \\ & \text { Tempera- } \\ & \text { ture } \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | 1.00 E 00 | 1.00E-01 | 1.00E-02 | 1.00E-03 | 1.00E-04 | 1.00E-05 | 1.00E-06 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0.10000 E 01 | $0.39283 E 24$ | 0.11876 E 24 | 0.26575 E 22 | 0.43912 E 19 | 0.17758 E 18 | 0.11346 E 17 | 0.50006 E 15 |
| 0.20000 E 01 | 0.54894 E 24 | 0.70156 E 23 | 0.82364 E 21 | 0.15830 E 20 | 0.63988 E 18 | 0.30933 E 17 | 0.14075 E 16 |
| 0.50000 E 01 | $0.44512 E 25$ | 0.84598 E 23 | 0.13640 E 22 | 0.54929 E 20 | 0.23110 E 19 | 0.84516 E 17 | 0.27805 E 16 |
| 0.10000 E 02 | 0.25144 E 25 | 0.88404 E 23 | 0.22200 E 22 | 0.81795 E 20 | 0.29618 E 19 | 0.11677 E 18 | 0.44318 E 16 |
| 0.20000 E 02 | 0.38842 E 25 | 0.10506 E 24 | 0.38590 E 22 | 0.16553 E 21 | 0.66526 E 19 | 0.26615 E 18 | 0.10133 E 17 |
| 0.50000 E 02 | 0.64599 E 25 | 0.25176 E 24 | 0.10856 E 23 | 0.44967 E 21 | 0.17145 E 20 | 0.60023218 | 0.19753 E 27 |

## TABLE XI

PLASMA CSCIIJATION ENERGY VERS TEMPERATURE AND ALUMINUM MASS DENSITY RATIO

| R0 | 1.00E 00 | 1.00E-01 | 1.00E-02 | 1.00E-03 | 1.00E-04 | 1.00E-05 | 1.00E-06 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Tempera- <br> ture |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 0.10000 E 01 | 0.12454 E 21 | 0.38034 E 21 | 0.29687 E 21 | 0.99877 E 17 | 0.37730 E 16 | 0.24099 E 15 | 0.10615 E 14 |
| 0.20000 El | 0.57226 E 22 | 0.64319 E 22 | 0.28677 E 20 | 0.22346 E 18 | 0.95777 E 16 | 0.46486 E 15 | 0.21163 E 14 |
| 0.50000 E 01 | -0.10710E 24 | $0.12506 \pm 23$ | 0.13134 E 20 | 0.52077 E 18 | 0.21989 E 17 | 0.80303 E 15 | 0.26429 E 14 |
| 0.10000 E 02 | 0.48954 E 24 | 0.68573 E 22 | 0.14833 E 20 | 0.54917 E 18 | 0.19924 E 17 | 0.78510 E 15 | 0.29799 E 14 |
| 0.20000 E 02 | 0.98100 E 24 | 0.44559 E 22 | 0.18184 E 20 | 0.78528 E 18 | 0.31583 E 17 | 0.12641516 | 0.48182 E 14 |
| 0.50000 E 02 | 0.82358 E 24 | 0.77991 E 21 | 0.32901 E 20 | 0.13580 E 19 | 0.51641 E 17 | 0.18043 E 16 | 0.59388 E 14 |

## TABIE XII

TOTAL PRESSURE VERS TEMPERATURE AND ALUMINUM MASS DENSITY RATIO

| $\quad$ ROTempera-ture. | 1.00 E 00 | 1.00E-01 | 1.00E-02 | 1.00E-03 | 1.00E-04 | 1.00E-05 | 1.00E-06 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 0.10000E 01 | -0.11017E 13 | -0.14725E 13 | 0.66317 E 10 | 0.15274 E 09 | 0.14552508 | 0.16904 E 07 | 0.18605 E 06 |
| 0.20000 El | 0.64700E 12 | 0.12877 E 12 | 0.57511 E 10 | 0.40072 E 09 | 0.41431808 | 0.47702 E 07 | 0.55215 E 06 |
| 0.50000 E 01 | -0.77337E 13 | 0.32604 E 12 | 0.17418 E 11 | 0.16795 E 10 | 0.18000 E 09 | 0.18741208 | 0.19054 E 07 |
| 0.10000 E 02 | $0.69973 E 13$ | 0.55828 E 12 | 0.39486 E 11 | 0.38517 E 10 | 0.39651509 | 0.44079 E 08 | 0.49502 E 07 |
| 0.20000 E 02 | 0.14270 E 14 | 0.11064 E 33 | 0.99267 E 21 | 0.11062 Ell | 0.12299 E 20 | 0.14065 E 09 | $0.17223 E 08$ |
| 0.50000 E 02 | 0.39939 E 14 | 0.39954 E 13 | 0.43893 E 12 | 0.49209 E 11 | 0.54236 E 10 | 0.63314 E 09 | 0.12883 E 09 |

IDEAL GAS PRESSURE VERS TEMPERATURE AND ALUMINUM MASS DENSITY RATIO


TABLE XIV
PLASMA FREQUENCY VERS TEMPERATURE AND ALUMINUM MASS DENSITY RATIO

| RO | 1.00E 00 | 1.00E-01 | 1.00E-02 | 1.00E-03 | 1.00E-04 | 1.00E-05 | 1.00E-06 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Temperature |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 0.10000 E O1 | O.19370E 16 | $0.14621 E 16$ | 0.37286 E 15 | 0.45083 E 14 | $0.15127 E 24$ | 0.60467 E 13 | 0.21355 E 13 |
| 0.20000 E O1 | 0.22039 E 16 | 0.11101 E 16 | 0.23257 E 15 | 0.66185 E .14 | 0.23162 E 24 | 0.84489 E 13 | 0.30168 E 13 |
| 0.50000 E Ol | 0.47112 E 16 | 0.11818 E 16 | $0.29979 E 15$ | $0.10223 E 15$ | 0.35597 E 14 | 0.11810 E 14 | 0.37848 E 13 |
| 0.10000 E 02 | 0.38227 E 16 | 0.11990 E 16 | 0.35042 E 15 | 0.11679 E 15 | 0.38664 E 14 | 0.13157 E 14 | 0.44217 E 13 |
| 0.20000 E 02 | 0.42499 E 16 | 0.13062 E 16 | 0.42098 E 15 | 0.14769 E 15 | 0.50603 E 14 | $0.17310 E 14$ | 0.58253 E 13 |
| 0.50000 E 02 | 0.50721 E 16 | 0.17167 E 16 | 0.59761 E 15 | 0.20653 E 15 | 0.69451 E 14 | 0.22705 E 14 | 0.72763 E 13 |

TABLE XV
AVERAGE IONIZATION VERS TEMPERATURE AND ALUMINUM MASS DENSITY RATIO

| RO <br> Tempera－ | 1.00 E 00 | $1.00 \mathrm{E}-01$ | $1.00 \mathrm{E}-02$ | $1.00 \mathrm{E}-03$ | $1.00 \mathrm{E}-04$ | $1.00 \mathrm{E}-05$ | $1.00 \mathrm{E}-06$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| ture |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

TABLE XVI
ELECIRON DENSITY VERS TEMPERATURE AND ALUMINUM MASS DENSITY RATIO

| RO <br> Tempera－ | 1.00 E 00 | $1.00 \mathrm{E}-01$ | $1.00 \mathrm{E}-02$ | $1.00 \mathrm{E}-03$ | $1.00 \mathrm{E}-04$ | $1.00 \mathrm{E}-05$ | $1.00 \mathrm{E}-06$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| ture |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

## TABLE XVII

DEBYE RADIUS VERS TEMPERATURE AND ALUMINUM MASS DENSITY RATIO

| RO <br> Tempera- | 1.00 E 00 | $1.00 \mathrm{E}-01$ | $1.00 \mathrm{E}-02$ | $1.00 \mathrm{E}-03$ | $1.00 \mathrm{E}-04$ | $1.00 \mathrm{E}-05$ | $1.00 \mathrm{E}-06$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| ture |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

TABLE XVIII
IRANSIATION ENERGY VERS TEMPERATURE AND ALUMINUM MASS DENSITY RATIO

| RO <br> Tempera- | 1.00 E 00 | $1.00 \mathrm{E}-01$ | $1.00 \mathrm{E}-02$ | $1.00 \mathrm{E}-03$ | $1.00 \mathrm{E}-04$ | $1.00 \mathrm{E}-05$ | $1.00 \mathrm{E}-06$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| ture |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

TABLE XIX
IONIZATION ENERGY VERS TEMPERATURE AND ALUMINUM MASS DENSITY RATIO

| $\begin{aligned} & \text { RO } \\ & \text { Tempera- } \\ & \text { ture } \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | 1.00E 00 | 1.00E-01 | 1.00E-02 | 1.00E-03 | 1.00E-04 | 1.00E-05 | 1.00E-06 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0.10000 El | $0.18929 E 25$ | 0.24062 E 25 | 0.29769 E 23 | 0.15089E 21 | 0.16987 E 20 | 0.27147 E 19 | 0.33898 E 18 |
| 0.20000 El | 0.84314 E 24 | 0.25077 E 24 | 0.50925 E 22 | 0.36546 E 21 | 0.51736 E 20 | 0.90078 E 19 | $0.13629 E 19$ |
| 0.50000 E O1 | 0.22858 E 26 | 0.29975 E 24 | 0.14044 E 23 | 0.18230 E 22 | 0.25503 E 21 | 0.29930 E 20 | 0.31191519 |
| 0.10000 E 02 | 0.52407 E 25 | 0.31819 E 24 | 0.24409 E 23 | 0.30208 E 22 | 0.41954 E 21 | 0.74059 E 20 | 0.10870 E 20 |
| 0.20000 E 02 | 0.91738 E 25 | 0.70650 E 24 | 0.84362 E 23 | 0.15226 E 23 | 0.23200522 | 0.34244 E 21 | 0.45911E 20 |
| 0.50000 E 02 | 0.24056 E 26 | $0.33613 E 25$ | 0.52547 E 24 | 0.79350 E 23 | 0.10519 E 23 | 0.12235 E 22 | 0.12999 El |

## TABIE XX

EXCITATION ENERGY VERS TEMPERATURE AND ALUMINUM MASS DENSITY RATIO

| $\begin{aligned} & \text { RO } \\ & \text { Tempera- } \\ & \text { ture } \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | 1.00E 00 | 1.00E-01 | 1.00E-02 | 1.00E-03 | 1.00E-04 | 1.00E-05 | 1.00E-06 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0.10000 E 01 | 0.71840 E 19 | $0.73013 E 14$ | 0. | 0.11432 E 20 | 0.26300 E 19 | 0.28518E 18 | 0.28743 E 17 |
| 0.20000 E 01 | $0.10135 E 09$ | 0.67416 E 02 | 0.12675 E 22 | 0.16148 E 21 | 0.16980 E 20 | $0.12393 E 19$ | 0.67102 L 17 |
| 0.50000 E O1 | 0.24790 E 19 | 0.28953 E 14 | 0.23783 E 22 | 0.30649 E 21 | 0.21424 E 20 | 0.12594 E 19 | 0.65796 E 17 |
| 0.10000 E 02 | 0.26678 E 22 | 0.24650 E 22 | 0.25845 E 22 | 0.23388 E 21 | 0.23587 E 20 | 0.25506E 19 | 0.19196 E 18 |
| 0.20000 E 02 | 0.5734 IE 23 | 0.63933 E 23 | 0.15752 E 23 | 0.10779 E 22 | 0.10784 E 21 | 0.10939 E 20 | 0.10055 E 19 |
| 0.50000 E 02 | 0.94406 E 24 | $0.29520 E 24$ | 0.32960 E 23 | 0.31638 E 22 | 0.26606 E 21 | 0.18271520 | 0.10183 E 19 |

## TABLE XXI

DEGEINERACY ENERGY VERS TEMPERATURE AND ALUMINUM MASS DENSITY RATIO

| $\begin{aligned} & \text { RO } \\ & \text { Tempera- } \\ & \text { ture } \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | 1.00 E 00 | 1.00E-01 | 1.00E-02 | 1.00E-03 | 1.00E-04 | 1.00E-05 | 1.00E-06 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0.10000 E 01 | 0.77817 E 23 | 0.26399 E 23 | 0.12008 E 21 | 0.25810E 17 | 0.32718 E 15 | 0.83536 E 13 | 0.1299512 |
| 0.20000 E O1 | 0.97701 E 23 | 0.65936 E 22 | 0.12916 E 20 | 0.84778 E 17 | 0.12717 E 16 | 0.22515 E 14 | 0.36601 E 12 |
| 0.50000 E Ol | 0.12789 E 25 | 0.54228 E 22 | 0.22565 E 20 | 0.30518 E 18 | 0.44873 E 16 | 0.54368 E 14 | 0.57343 E 12 |
| 0.10000 E 02 | 0.41414 E 24 | 0.40759 E 22 | $0.29791 E 20$ | 0.36769 E 18 | 0.44161 E 16 | 0.59216 E 14 | 0.75534 E 12 |
| 0.20000 E 02 | 0.45205 E 24 | 0.40643 E 22 | 0.43881 E 20 | 0.66487 E 18 | 0.91619 E 16 | 0.12544 E 15 | 0.16090 E 13 |
| 0.50000 E 02 | 0.58310 E 24 | 0.76726 E 22 | O.1.1271E 21 | 0.16079 E 19 | 0.20560 E 17 | 0.23484 E 15 | 0.24772 E 13 |

## TABLE XXII

MAYER CORRECTION ENERGY VERS TEMPERATURE AND ALUMINUM MASS DENSITY RATIO

| RO <br> Tempera- | 1.00 E 00 | $1.00 \mathrm{E}-01$ | $1.00 \mathrm{E}-02$ | $1.00 \mathrm{E}-03$ | $1.00 \mathrm{E}-04$ | $1.00 \mathrm{E}-05$ | $1.00 \mathrm{E}-06$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| ture |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

TABLE XXIII
RADIATION ENERGY VERS TEMPERATURE AND ALUMINUM MASS DEESSITY RATIO

| RO | 1.00E 00 | 1.00E-01 | 1.00E-02 | 1.00E-03 | 1.00E-04 | 1.00E-05 | 1.00E-06 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Temperature |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 0.10000 El | $0.21413 E 14$ | $0.21413 E 14$ | $0.21413 E 14$ | 0.21413 E 14 | $0.21413 E 14$ | 0.21413 E 14 | 0.21413 E 14 |
| 0.20000 E Ol | $0.34261 E 15$ | 0.34261515 | 0.34261 E 15 | 0.34261515 | $0.34261{ }^{\text {2 }} 15$ | 0.34261215 | 0.34261215 |
| 0.50000 E 01 | 0.13383 E 27 | $0.13383 E 17$ | $0.13383 E 17$ | 0.13383 E 17 | 0.13383 E 17 | 0.13383 E 17 | 0.13383 E 17 |
| 0.10000 E 02 | $0.21413 E 18$ | 0.21413 E 18 | 0.21413 E 18 | 0.21413518 | 0.21413 E 18 | 0.21413 E 18 | $0.21413 E 18$ |
| 0.20000 E 02 | 0.34261519 | 0.34261 E 19 | 0.34261 E 19 | 0.34261519 | 0.34261519 | 0.34261 E 19 | 0.34261519 |
| $\underline{0.50000 E ~} 02$ | 0.13383 E 21 | 0.13383 E 21 | 0.13383 E 21 | 0.13383 E 21 | 0.13383 E 21 | 0.13383 E 21 | 0.13383 E 21 |

## 3. Arbitrary Potential Model

Computer code for the IBM 7094 was written and tested at the Goddard facility. It was demonstrated that the arbitrary model is feasable. provided sufficient time is available to determine the best choice of potential parameters. Unfortunately, sufficient time was unavailable at the time that the program was tested. It is felt that the preliminary tests show that the model may be successfully calculated.

## CHAPTER VIII

## SOLUPION AND REDUCTION OF DATA - FLOW PROBLEM

1. Machine Computations

As a preliminary to the calculations in this theais, a simplified version of the problem was solved. This version employed a one fluid model of the plasma and a much simplified equation of state. Successful runs of this problem served to establish a stable differencing scheme and demonstrated the feasibility of the proposed method of solution.

The full scale program was debugged by using the IBM 7094 computer at the Continental Oil Company, Ponca City, Oklahoma. When the validity of the program was astablished, the code was carried to Goddard Space Flight Center, Greenbelt, Maryland for subsequent check out and production runs.

## 2. Initial Conditions

The problem was run for four sets of initial conditions. These conditions differea only in the initial energy density of the sample. These energy densities were chosen to give initial temperatures of approximately $3.5 \mathrm{ev}, 10 \mathrm{ev}, 20 \mathrm{ev}$ and 45 ev . Figure 8.1 corrolates the original energy input values to original energy per atom. All runs started from the same initial boundary, a sphere of aluminum with a radius of $4.25 \times 10^{-3} \mathrm{~cm}$ and a density of $2.7 \mathrm{gn} / \mathrm{cm}^{3}$. The Courant value for all runs was 0.2 . In all cases the external electric field was set to start at 1 cm radius.


FIGURE 8.1 CONVERSION OF INITIAL ENERGY INPUT TO INITIAL ENERGY PER ATOM


#### Abstract

The initial $\Delta \mathrm{r}$ for all runs was taken as $1.41 \times 10^{-3} \mathrm{~cm}$ which spread the initial sphere over the first 25 cells of the mesh. A total of 201 radial mesh spaces were maintained throughout the solution by means of periodic machine condensations. All runs were terminated at 2500 cycles and the output was taken every 100 cycles, except when a condensation occurred. Outputs were also taken immediately before each condensation. Each output yields radial profiles of the density, pressure, charge, temperature, flow velocity, election diffusion velocity, internal energy density, total energy density, avexage fonization and electric field strength.


## 3. Reduction of Output Data

The numerical output produced in these four runs is of such a large extent that only a small portion of it can be given here. In order to give as much of the truly meaningful data as space permita, a graphical representation was chosen. Profiles generated after $300,500,1000,2000$ and 2500 cycles are presented here. This allows one to follow the time development of the plasma expansion. The profiles of the princjpal variables are plotted against radial distance. In all cases the indications on the radial distances are for 10 mesh numbers. The mesh number are related to the radial distance through $\Delta r$ by the formula

$$
\begin{equation*}
r=r_{0}+n \Delta r \tag{8.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

## 4. Organization of Results

The graphical results are grouped according to indtial conditions? each being further subdivided according to the time elapsed. For easy
reference, a list of the graphs is given below. In each time group the first figure shows the density and pressure profile; the second shows the temperature and $\dot{\text { donization profile and the third shows the distribution of }}$ excess charges.
I. $E_{0}=6.437 \times 10^{5} \mathrm{ergs}$
A. Time $=2.744$ ..... sec

1. Figure 8.2
2. Figure 8.3
3. Figure 8.4
B. Time $=5.028 \mathrm{n}$ ..... sec
4. Figure 8.5
5. Figure ..... 8.6
6. Figure ..... 8.7
C. Time $=10.74 \mathrm{n}$ ..... sec
I. Figure ..... 8.8
7. Figure 8.9
8. Figure 8.10
D. Time $=28.6 \mathrm{n}$ ..... sec
9. Figure ..... 8.11
10. Figure 8.12
11. Figure 8.13
E. Time $=44.47 \mathrm{n} \mathrm{sec}$
12. Figure 8.14
13. Figure 8.15
14. Figure 8.16
F. Figure 8.17-Flow Velocity for All Profile Times
II. $E_{0}=3.000 \times 10^{6} \mathrm{erg}$ A. Time $=1.192 \mathrm{n}$ sec
15. Figure 8.18
16. Figure 8.29
17. Figure 8.20
B. Time $=2.25 \mathrm{n} \mathrm{sec}$
18. Figure 8.21
19. Figure 8.22
20. Figure 8.23
C. Time $=4.895 \mathrm{n} \mathrm{sec}$
21. Figure 8.24
22. Figure 8.25
23. Figure 8.26
D. Time $=13.08 \mathrm{n} \mathrm{sec}$
24. Figure 8.27
25. Figure 8.28
26. Figure 8.29
E. Time $=20.26 \mathrm{n} \mathrm{sec}$
27. Figure 8.30
28. Figure 8.31
29. Figure 8.32
F. Figure 8.33 Flow Velocity for All Profile Times
III. $E_{0}=8.16 \times 10^{6} \mathrm{erg}$
A. Time $=.7091 \mathrm{n} \mathrm{sec}$
30. Figure 8.34
31. Figure 8.35
32. Figure 8.36
B. Time =
33. Figure 8.37
34. Figure 8.38
35. Figure 8.39
C. Time $=2.954 \mathrm{n} \mathrm{sec}$
36. Figure 8.40
37. Figure 8.41
38. Figure 8.42
D. Time $=7.884 \mathrm{n}$ ..... sec
39. Figure 8.43
40. Figure 8.44
41. Figure 8.45
E. Tine $=12.14 \mathrm{n} \mathrm{sec}$
42. Figure 8.46
43. Figure 8.47
44. Figure 8.48
F. Figure 8.49 Flow Velocity for All Profile Times
IV. $E_{0}=2.3 \times 10^{7} \mathrm{erg}$
A. Time $=.343 \mathrm{n}$ sec
45. Figure 8.50
46. Figure 8.51
47. Figure 8.52
B. Time $=.7252 \mathrm{n} \mathrm{sec}$
48. Figure 8.53
49. Figure 8.54
50. Figure 8.55
C. Time $=1.68 \mathrm{n} \mathrm{sec}$
51. Figure 8.56
52. Figure 8.57
53. Figure 8.58
D. Time $=4.527 \mathrm{n} \mathrm{sec}$
54. Figure 8.59
55. FAgure 8.60
56. Figure 8.61
E. Time $=6.873 \mathrm{n}$ sec
57. Figure 8.62
58. Figure 8.63
59. Figure 8.64
F. Figure 8.65 Flow Velocity for All Profile Times
60. Validity of the Numerical Solution

Two checks on the numerical solution are possible:

1. The maximum terminal velocity may not exceed that which internal energy allows:
2. The density maximum and leading edge of the expanding plasma must expand with approximately the terminal velocity.

Figure 8.66 shows the marimum allowed terminal velocity which is given by the formula

$$
\begin{equation*}
V_{\max }=\left(2 E_{0} / \rho\right)^{1 / 2} \tag{8.2}
\end{equation*}
$$



$$
E_{0}=6.437 \times 10^{5} \mathrm{erg}
$$

$$
-15 \stackrel{\sim}{c}
$$



FIGURE 8.3 TEMPERATURE AND AVERAGE IONIZATION VERS RADIUS


FIGURE 8.4 NUMBER OF EXCESS ELECTRONIC CHARGES VERS RADIUS



FIGURE 8.6 TEMPERATURE AND AVERAGE IONIZATION VERS RADIUS


FIGURE 8.7 NUMBER OF EXCESS ELECTRONIC CHARGES VERS RADIUS


FIGURE 8.8 DENSITY AND PRESSURE VERS RADIUS


FIGURE 8.9 TEMPERATURE AND AVERAGE IONIZATION VERS RADIUS


FIGURE 8.10 NUMBER OF EXCESS ELECTRONIC CHARGES VERS RADIUS



FIGURE 8.12 TEMPERATURE AND AVERAGE IONIZATION VERS RADIUS


FIGURE 8.13 NUMBER OF EXCESS ELECTRONIC CHARGES VERS RADIUS


FIGURE 8.14 DENSITY AND PRESSURE VERS RADIUS




FIGURE 8.17 FLOW VELOCITIES VERS RADIUS



FIGURE 8.19 TEMPERATURE AND AVERAGE IONIZATION VERS RADIUS


FIGURE 8.20 NUMBER OF EXCESS ELECTRONIC CHARGES VERS RADIUS



FIGURE 8.22 TEMPERATURE AND AVERAGE IONIZATION VERS RADIUS


FIGURE 8.23 NUMBER OF EXCESS ELECTRONIC CHARGES VERS RADIUS


FIGURE 8.24 DENSITY AND PRESSURE VERS RADIUS



FIGURE 8.26 NUMBER OF EXCESS ELECTRONIG CHARGES VERS RADUS



FIGURE 8.28 TEMPERATURE AND AVERAGE IONIZATION VERS RADIUS


FIGURE 8.29 NUMEER OF EXCESS ELEGTRONIG GHARGES VERS RADIUS



FIGURE 8.31 TEMPERATURE AND AVERAGE IONIZATION VERS RADIUS


FIGURE 8.32 NUMBER OF EXCESS ELECTRONIC CHARGES VERS RADUS


FIGURE 8.33 FLOW VELOCITIES VERS RADIUS



FIGURE 8.35 TEMPERATURE AND AVERAGE IONIZATION VERS RADIUS

TIME $=.7091 \mathrm{n}$ sec



TIME $=1.351 \mathrm{n} \mathrm{sec}$


FIGURE 8.38 TEMPERATURE AND AVERAGE IONIZATION VERS RADIUS



FIGURE 8.40 DENSITY AND PRESSURE VERS RADIUS


FIGURE 8.41 TEMPERATURE AND AVERAGE IONIZATION VERS RADIUS


FIGURE 8.42 EXCESS NUMBER OF ELECTRONIC CHARGES VERS RADIUS


FIGURE 8.43 DENSITY AND PRESSURE VERS RADIUS


FIGURE 8.44 TEMPERATURE AND AVERAGE IONIZATION VERS


FIGURE 8.45 Number of excess electronic charges vers radius


FIGURE 8.46 density and pressure vers radius


FIGURE 8.47 TEMPERATURE AND AVERAGE IONIZATION VERS RADIUS


FIGURE 8.48 NUMBER OF EXCESS ELECTRONIC CHARGES VERS RADIUS


FIGURE 8.49 FLOW VELOCITIES VERS RADIUS


FIGURE 8.50 DENSITY AND PRESSURE VERS RADIUS


FIGURE 8.5I TEMPERATURE AND AVERAGE IONIZATION VERS RADIUS


Figure 8.52. Nomar of Excess Electronic Charges vers Raduus (Envelope)



FIGURE 8.54 TEMPERATURE AND AVERAGE IONIZATION VERS RADIUS


Fisure 8.55. Nuber of Excess Electronic Chargea vern Radur (Envelope)


FIGURE 8.56 DENSITY AND PRESSURE VERS RADIUS


FIGURE 8.57 TEMPERATURE AND AVERAGE IONIZATION VERS RADIUS


FIGURE 8.58 NUMBER OF EXCESS ELECTRONIC CHARGES VERS RADIUS



FIGURE 8.60 TEMPERATURE AND AVERAGE IONIZATION VERS RADIUS





FIGURE 8.62 DENSITY AND PRESSURE VERS RADIUS



Figure 8.64. Number of Excess Electronic Charges vers Radius (Envelope)


FIGURE 8.65 FLOW VELOCITIES VERS RADIUS

The cross marks on Figure 8.66 are the generated terminal velocities. Examination of this figme shows that no error exists in this respect, Table XXIV shows that the density maximum propagates almost $2 \%$ fast. Takle XXV shows that the leading edge of the plasma is being propaw gated about $12.5 \%$ fast. From these calculatioms one can coxclude that the density maximums should be mare peaked and slightiy steeper on the leading edge. Generally speaking, the results are well within allowable limits.

## 6. Diffuculthen Encountered During Production Runc

The most trying difflewty was encountered when diffissionat effects were included in the problem. In this case the solution is oscillatory with the oscillations kuilding wntil the solution became unstable. No vadue of the Comram coandton seemed to allevtate this instability. Close inspection revealed that the instabilty resulted from excessively large diffusion velocities. This difficialty was overcome by introduading an artificiad denesty dependent damping coefficient. The coeffoient was such thet the theoreticsi dufirion coefidcient was reduced by a density factor whenever the density was greater than $2.7 \times 10^{-6} \mathrm{gm} / \mathrm{cm}^{3}$. Thas more closely followed the observed phenomenon of ambipolar diffuston.


FIGURE 8.66 COMPARISON OF COMPUTER GENERATED TERMINAL VELOCITIES TO THEORETICAL MAXIMUMS

TABIE XXIY

PROPAGATION OF DENSTTY MAXIMUM

| Tempo | to | $\mathrm{K}_{0}$ | ${ }^{+}$ | $\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{t}}$ | $\Delta t$ | $V_{f}$ | $\Delta \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{C}}$ | $\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{f}_{\mathrm{c}}}$ | Error |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 3.416 er | $.2074 \times 10^{-70}$ | $.1233210^{-1}$ | . $44.44820-7$ | $.5874 \times 10^{-1}$ | $.34 \times 10^{-7}$ | $.2232 \times 10^{7}$ | $.4189 \times 10^{-1}$ | $.542 \times 2 \times 10^{-1}$ | 1.0096 |
| 10.08ev | $.4895 \times 10^{-8}$ | $.1241310^{-1}$ | $.2026 \times 500^{-7}$ | $.5418810^{-1}$ | . $1536 \times 10^{-7}$ | $.266 \times 107$ | $.4086 \times 10^{-1}$ | $.53 \times 7 \times 10^{-1}$ | 1.0271 |
| 20.00 ey | . $2954 \times 10^{-8}$ | $.1162 \pi 10^{-1}$ | $.1214430-7$ | $.5305820^{-1}$ | . $09186 \times 10^{-7}$ | $.4386 \times 107$ | $.4028810^{-2}$ | $.5191 \times 10^{-1}$ | 1.0220 |
| 44.49 V | $.168 \times 10^{-8}$ | $.2099810^{-1}$ | $.6873 \times 10^{-8}$ | $.5024 \times 10^{-1}$ | $.05193 \times 10^{-7}$ | $.7361 \times 107$ | $.3823 \times 10^{-7}$ | $.998 \mathrm{E} \times 10^{-1}$ | 1.0207 |

## TABLE EXV

PROPAGATION OF LEADING EDGE

| Tempo | $t_{0}$ | $\mathrm{F}_{0}$ | $t_{f}$ | $\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{f}}$ | $\Delta t$ | $V_{\text {f }}$ | $\Delta \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{c}}$ | $\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{f}_{\mathrm{c}}}$ | Error |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 3.416 ev | $.2744 \times 10^{-8}$ | $.102 \mathrm{er1} 0^{-1}$ | $.4447 \times 10^{-7}$ | $.6937 \times 10^{-1}$ | . $4173 \times 10^{-7}$ | $.1232 \times 10^{71}$ | $.5143 \times 10^{-1}$ | $.6163 \times 10^{-1}$ | 1.1256 |
| 10.08 ev | . $1192 \times 10^{-8}$ | $.9934 \times 10^{-2}$ | . $2026 \times 10^{-7}$ | $.6825 \times 10^{-1}$ | . $1907 \times 10^{-7}$ | . $266 \times 107$ | $.5073 \times 10^{-1}$ | $.5066 \times 10^{-1}$ | 1.1251 |
| 20.00 ev | . $7091 \times 10^{-9}$ | . $9793 \times 10^{-2}$ | $.1214 \times 10^{-7}$ | $.6769 \times 10^{-1}$ | . . $214 \times 10^{-7}$ | $.4386 \times 107$ | $.5000 \times 10^{-1}$ | $.5979 \times 10^{-1}$ | 1.1321 |
| 44.49 ev | $.343 \times 10^{-9}$ | . $89498 \times 10^{-6}$ | $.6873 \times 10^{-8}$ | $.6431 \times 10^{-1}$ | . $0653 \times 10^{-7}$ | $.7361 \times 107$ | $.4807 \times 10^{-1}$ | $.5702 \times 10^{-1}$ | 1.1278 |

## CHAPIER IX

SPECTRA

## 1. Introduction

One of the oojectives of this research is the formalation of \% method for calculating the spectra emitted during the expansion of the plasma sphere. In this chapter the basic equations, which define the emitted continuous apectra, are developed and shown to be functions of the density and temperature profiles. The continuous epectra is considered to be the best indicator of the gross plasma properties in consideration of the extreme densities that occur. In addition, based upon astrophysicel models, over $90 \%$ of the emitted radiahton should be continuous.

The fundamental assumptions that are required for this solution are:

1. Local thermodynamic equilibrium exists,
2. no magnetic fields exist in the plasma (thus no synchrotron raniation is genereted), and
3. plasma oscillation emission is negligible.

In Section 2, the basic classical transfer equation is developed. The form of the solution of the equation of transfer in in Eection 3. Some simplifications axe reviewed in Section 4. The eveluation of the monochromatic absorption coefficient, $\mathrm{k}_{1}$, is discussed in Section 5.

The numerical methods and results of the evaluation are given in the remainder of the chapter.

## 2. Equation of Twangier

Consider an elementary cylinder of thickness, ds, and surface area dS, upon which radiation in the frequency range from $y^{\prime}$ to $y+d \nu$ strikes normal to $d S$, as shom in Figure 9.1. If the energy that is incident on the surface per second is $E_{i}$ and is entirely within the solid angle, $d$., then,


Figure 9.1. Geometry of Absorption.

$$
\begin{equation*}
E_{i}=I_{\nu} d \omega d t d \nu d s . \tag{9.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

Equation 9.1 alwo serves as a defiaition of the specific monochromatic intensity, $I_{y}$. The energy emerging at the second surface of the cylinder $E_{e}$, will be

$$
\begin{equation*}
E_{e}=\left(I_{\nu}+d I_{\nu}\right) \text { lw } d \nu d s d t \tag{9.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

Neglecting scattering (the scattering coefficient is negligible compared to the absorption coefficient), the energy absorbed within the cylinder is given by

$$
\begin{equation*}
\Delta E_{a b}=-E_{i} k_{j} \rho d s \tag{9.3}
\end{equation*}
$$

and the energy emitted within the cylinder in the same frequency range is

$$
\begin{equation*}
\Delta E_{e}=\frac{j \nu \rho}{4 \pi} d S d s d \omega d t d i_{5} \tag{9.4}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $k_{y}$ is the monochromatic absorption coefficient, $j_{y}$ is the monochromatic cosfficient of emission and $\mu$ is the density of the material. It is evident that

$$
\begin{equation*}
E_{e}=E_{e}+\Delta E_{e}+\Delta E_{a b} \tag{9.5}
\end{equation*}
$$

Using Equations 9.1, 9.3 and 9.2 in 9.5 and simplifying, one obtains an equation of transfer:

$$
\begin{equation*}
d I_{\nu} / d s=-I_{\nu} k_{\nu} \rho+\frac{j_{\nu} \rho}{4 \pi} \tag{9,6}
\end{equation*}
$$

This equation relates the intensity of the radiation to the properties of the medium through which it passes. The local thermodynamic equilibrium assumption allows the use of Kirchoff's law,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{j_{\nu}}{k_{\nu}}=4 \pi B_{\nu}(T)_{9} \tag{9.7}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $B_{\nu}(T)$ is the Planck function:

$$
\begin{equation*}
B_{\nu}(T)=\frac{2 h_{\nu}^{3}}{c^{2}}[\exp (h \nu / k T)-1]^{-1} \tag{9.8}
\end{equation*}
$$

Thus, Equation 9.6 may be written

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{d I_{\nu}(\theta, r)}{d \theta}=k_{2 \mu}\left[I_{\nu}(\theta, r)-B_{\mu}(T)\right] . \tag{9.9}
\end{equation*}
$$

The notation $I(G, r)$ indicates that in general the specific monochromatic intensity is a function of the direction of propagation and the position in the gas.

## 3. Geometry and Form of the Solution

Assuming that $k_{y}$, fond $T$ are known functions of the position, Equation 9.9 can be solved. For a specsfied direction of radiation, the equation of transfer is of the form

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{d y}{d x}+P(x) y+Q(x)-0 \tag{9.10}
\end{equation*}
$$

which has a general solution of the form

$$
y(x)=D_{2} \exp \left(-\int P(r) d r\right)+\operatorname{cxp}\left(-\int P(r) d r\right)\left[\int Q(r) e^{\int P\left(r^{\prime}\right) d r^{\prime}} d r\right]_{0}(9.11)
$$

where $D_{\nu} 10$ a constant to be determined. Converting to the form of meanuring distraces inward, opposite to the dinection of radiation, 9.11 converts to the form

$$
\begin{align*}
I_{\nu}(x) & =D_{\nu} \exp \left(+\int_{x_{0}}^{x} \rho k_{\mu} d_{1}\right) \\
& +\exp \left(+\int_{x_{0}}^{x} \rho k_{\mu} d r\right) \int_{x}^{\infty} \rho k_{\nu} B_{\nu}(T) \exp \left(-\int_{x_{0}}^{r} k_{\nu} \rho d r^{\prime}\right) d r^{-} . \tag{9.12}
\end{align*}
$$

$D_{\nu}$ is noted to be zero since otherwise $I_{\nu}(\infty)$ would have to be infinite of the same order as $\exp \left(\int_{0} p k d r\right)$. The emergent radiation, in the speciffed direction, that reaches the surface, $x_{0}$, becomes

$$
\begin{equation*}
I_{\mu^{\prime}}\left(x_{0}\right)=\int_{x_{0}}^{\infty} \rho k_{\nu} B_{\mu,}(T) \exp \left(-\int_{x_{0}}^{r} k_{\nu} \rho d x\right) d r \tag{9.13}
\end{equation*}
$$

The solution msy now be mecisilzed for detemining the emergent light (in a given arection) from the spherical plasma model of radius, $R$. Constder a plasma shere of radiug, $R$, with the line of sight, $A B$, in Figure 9.2. To calculate the intensity of emittec light along this


Figure 9.2. Geometry of Radiation Problem

Line, $A B$, the integrel mast be completed alomg the line BA. The total radiation in the drection $B$ is then the evaluation of the integral as $x$ varies from $O$ to $R$. The integration inmits are from - to to Equation 9.13 (for the emitted monochromatic specific intensity) becomes

$$
\begin{equation*}
I_{\nu}(r)=\int_{-\sqrt{R^{2}-r^{2}}}^{+\sqrt{R^{2}-r^{2}}} k_{\nu} \rho B_{\nu}(T) e^{-\int \pi_{R^{2}-r^{2}}^{x}} d x d x \tag{9.14}
\end{equation*}
$$

The flux in the direction 8 is simply the integral over the total disc

To evaluate this integral, the variables, $\rho$ and $T$, must be known functions of the radius. It will be shown later that $k_{\nu}=k_{\mu}\left(\mu_{2}, T\right)$. If the directional flux is known for a particular sphere of radius, $R$, it is possible, knowing how, vaides with depth, to determine a reasonable estimate of the temperature profile.

## 4. Simplifiled Uniform Plasma Sphere

For simplicity, consider that the plasma sphere has uniform density and temperature. (This is not nearly as bad an approximetion as it first appears.)

For the umiform sphere, Equation 9.15 is readily evaluated since $k_{\mu}$, $\rho$ and $T$ ane known constantrin.

$$
\begin{equation*}
F_{B}=2 \pi \int_{0}^{R} d r B_{\nu}(T)\left[1-e^{-2 k \nu \rho \sqrt{R^{2}-r^{2}}}\right] \tag{9.16}
\end{equation*}
$$

since

$$
e^{-\int_{-\sqrt{R^{2}-r^{2}}}^{5} k_{1} \cdot d k}=\frac{1}{k_{2} \rho} e^{-k_{2} \rho\left[\sqrt{R^{2}-r^{2}}-5\right]}
$$

Completing the second integral yields

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left.F_{\nu_{B}}=\frac{\pi}{2} R^{2} B_{\nu}(T)\left[1+\frac{e^{-2 k_{\nu} \rho R}}{k_{\nu \mu} \rho R}-\frac{\left(1-e^{-2 k_{\nu} \rho R}\right.}{2\left(k_{\nu} \rho R\right)^{2}}\right)\right] \cdot( \tag{9.18}
\end{equation*}
$$

If the product, $\psi_{\psi j} R_{\text {, }}$ is defined in terms of optical depth of the sphere,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\tau_{\nu}=K_{1, \mu} R, \tag{9.19}
\end{equation*}
$$

Equation 9.18 becomes

$$
\begin{equation*}
F_{B_{B}}=\frac{\pi}{2} R^{2} B_{\nu}(T)\left[1+\frac{e^{-2 \tau_{\nu}}}{\tau_{\nu}}-\frac{\left(1-e^{2 \tau_{\nu}}\right)}{2 \tau_{\nu}^{2}}\right] . \tag{9.20}
\end{equation*}
$$

The general relation in Equation 9.16 and the above limsted relation in Equation 9.20 , show that the continuous radiation may be evaluated except for the mumerical value of $b_{2}$.

## 5. Absorption coericient, /14

There are, in general, piye processes responsible for continuous absorption (L. H. Aller, 2953):
2. Photoiomiation from discrete atomic levels to the continuum,
2. Free wree trancitions.
3. Electron scattering
4. Photodismociation of negotive ions, and
5. Molecalar distoctation.

For the plasman wer consuderghon, each of the last three processes Is elther not applicuale, or is regligible. Only photoionization and free-free transitions are considered.
a. Fhotoionization

Start with en atomic system in an initial state, $i$, with the energy, $E_{\mathcal{X}^{2}}$. Consider the process by which the system absorbs a photon and makes a trmsition to saother state, $f$, in which the electron is free. The set of all states in which one electrom is free and the residual system is in
a state of stable exergy is called a continuum of the system. Light of frequency; $\lambda$, can camse tranaitions to those continuum states whose


The croms sebtion for the absorption of a Light quantum of frequency U, accompanded by auch thanstion, is given by Ditchburn and Opik (1962) as

$$
\begin{equation*}
\alpha(\nu)=\frac{\omega+r^{3}}{-c} \frac{\nu}{\omega_{i}} \sum_{i} \sum_{j}\left|\int \psi_{i}^{*} \sum_{\mu} e_{\mu} \vec{r} \psi_{i} d r\right|^{2} \tag{9,21}
\end{equation*}
$$

where the $f^{\prime}$ sire wervinctions of the uffold degenerate initial state, If are continum eigeafunctions belonging to the eigenvalue, $h \nu+\mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{i}}$. $e_{\mu}$ is the charge and $\vec{p}_{\mu}$ fis the position vector of the $\mu$ th particle in the system. The sumationa sue over ali particles, $\mu$, over all u initial gtates and over all finsi states. Solution of 9.21 is formidable. The most fuequatly used approximation is the central field approximation. Thiy procedure is not very reliable acconding to $R$. $V$. Ditchburn and U. Öpix ( 1962 ), who state: "genereil formula based upon approximate weve fanctions do not always give even the correct order of maguitude". In view of the difficumty of the prosiem, the usum prectice Is to use the hydrogen cromasemtion:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\alpha(\nu, r)=g\left(32 \pi^{2} e^{6} R_{\varepsilon} z^{4}\right) /\left(3^{3 / 2} h^{3} \nu^{3} r^{5}\right), \tag{9.22}
\end{equation*}
$$

with $z$ replaced by ens effective 2 eff (Schwartzchild, 1961), In equation 9.22, $\alpha(\mu, n)$ is the cross section for photoionization from the $n^{\text {th }}$ level by a photon of frequency, $\nu$, provided $h \nu+E_{I}$ is a continuur: eigenvalue, e is electronic charge, $R_{2}$ is the Rydberg constant, $I$ is the core charge,
$h$ is Planck's constant and in is the principle quantum number. The effective $Z$ velue for a given level is related to the $n$ value and the term value, Tingior the level through

$$
\begin{equation*}
Z_{e f f}=r \sqrt{\frac{T_{r}}{R_{0}}}, \tag{9.23}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $R_{\text {, is }}$ the Rydaerg constant and $T_{n}$ is in wave numbers. The totai photoionization crosis section, $\alpha$, , may be obtained from the expression

$$
\begin{equation*}
\alpha_{\nu} C=\sum_{r_{0}}^{n_{\max }} \alpha(\nu, n) C_{n_{i},} \tag{9.24}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $C$ as the total number density and $C_{n}$ is the number of atoms, or ions, in esch level, n. The mass photoiontation coefficient, $\mathrm{k}_{\mathrm{i}}$, is rellated to $\alpha_{y}$ through

$$
\begin{equation*}
\alpha_{\nu} C=\rho k_{\nu}^{*} . \tag{9.25}
\end{equation*}
$$

If severol different species are present

$$
\begin{equation*}
\rho \bar{k}_{j}^{*} \cdots \sum_{i} \rho_{i}{k_{i j}^{*}}_{i}^{*} \sum_{i} \alpha_{i} C_{i} \tag{9.26}
\end{equation*}
$$

or, using 9.24.

$$
\begin{equation*}
D F_{\mu}^{*}=\sum_{i=1}^{\sigma} \sum_{n=n_{0}}^{n_{m}} \alpha_{i}(i, n) C_{i n} \tag{9,27}
\end{equation*}
$$

where the summation is over all allowed energy levels, $n$, of each species ther over the $\sigma$ species. The lower limit on the sum over $n$ is determined by the comation

$$
\begin{equation*}
h_{\nu} \geq\left|I_{e f f}\right|-\left|E_{n}\right|_{9} \tag{9.28}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\mathbb{I}_{\text {eff }}$ is the effective Lonization potential and $E_{n}$ is the energy of level, no The wpper limit, $n_{\text {max }}$ is determined from the condition that the highest discrete level be

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left|F_{r l}\right|<|\underline{O}| \tag{9.29}
\end{equation*}
$$

The state must be gownd state.
The value tham obteined for $\bar{k}_{\nu}^{*}$ mast be corrected for stimulated emission. whis coriection is msine by multiplying by a factor (i-a $-\mathrm{hv} / \mathrm{kT}$ ). The derivation of this tem sppors fr an appendix to this thesis. The IInel, monochrometis photomization coeficient is spproximated by

$$
\begin{equation*}
\bar{k}_{\nu}^{*}=\left(\sum_{i=1}^{\sigma^{-}} \sum_{n=n_{0}}^{n_{\text {mair }}} \alpha_{i}(\nu, n) C_{i n}\right)\left(1-e^{-h \nu / k T}\right) / \rho \tag{9.30}
\end{equation*}
$$

To be more precine, each $\alpha_{i}(2, n)$ should be evaluated in a slightiy different manver. The tom values for aluminum energy levels are known expeximentaly; $n$ venthes for each of these levels ane also known. The degeneracy of the hyorogen frmotion, $2 n^{2}$, choula be replaced in Equation 9.22. The crosi section from each experimentally determined level, $l$, with quantum rumber a becomes

$$
\begin{equation*}
x(2, n)_{l}=g\left(64 \pi^{2} e^{2} p_{2} z_{e f f}^{4}\right) /\left(3^{3 / 2} h^{3} \nu^{3} n^{3} g_{l}\right) \tag{9.31}
\end{equation*}
$$

Where $g_{\ell}$ is the degeneragy of the level and $Z_{\text {eff }}{ }_{\ell}$ is the effective $z$ for that $g_{l}$ agererete leval. The crost section $\alpha(2, n)$ is then obtained by summing over all $\ell$ levele heving the same $n$

$$
\begin{equation*}
x(2, n)=\frac{g\left(64 \pi^{2} e^{2} R_{e}\right)}{\left(3^{3 / 2} h^{3} \nu^{3} n^{3}\right)} \sum_{l}\left(z_{R}^{4} / g_{l}\right) \tag{9.32}
\end{equation*}
$$

Fox further detaile of the hydrogen photoionization coefficient, refercace ts made to the appedix.

## 6. Freg Free Alogertics

E. R. Muatel's (1956) approximation for the free-free absorption coefficient mas mes

$$
\begin{equation*}
k_{f f}=\frac{c_{0}\left(z_{i}^{*}\right)^{2} C_{e}(k T)}{T^{3 / 2} \nu^{3}}\left(1-e^{-h \nu / k T}\right)_{g}^{\prime \prime} \tag{9.33}
\end{equation*}
$$

whers

$$
\begin{align*}
& C_{0}=\frac{z^{4} \pi \varepsilon^{6}}{3^{3 / 2} c h} \cdot \frac{1}{(2 \pi m k)^{3 / 2}}=2.67 \times 10^{24}  \tag{9.34}\\
& 9  \tag{9.35}\\
& g^{\prime \prime}=1+.1728\left(\frac{\nu}{R\left(z^{*}\right)^{2}}\right)\left(1-\frac{2 k T}{h \nu}\right)_{9}
\end{align*}
$$

and $C_{e}$ in the alectroch deanthy, $k$ is the Boltwan's constant and $c$ is the speed of Light wain 2 in the avarage core charge. The masa absorption coeficiant, $k$, is obthoned by mange both components

$$
\begin{equation*}
k_{\nu}=\overline{k_{\nu}^{*}}+k_{f f} g \tag{9.36}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\overline{k^{*}}$ I造 deffmea by 9.30 and kfe by 9.33.

## 7. Wumeroch Method and Results of Calculation

Prior to obtaining the solation of the flow problem, fortran was written to calculate the enfted continuous spectra. The programs are desigraed to ewaluate the radiation in the range from $50{ }^{\circ}$ A to 8000 A was accomplished by calculating the emitted radiation intensity at 50 A
and at $100 \AA$ intervals over the entire range of wavelengths. The total integrated emitted radiation is obtained by using Simpson's rule over the entire frequency interval. Increments in the integral evaluations were $50 \AA$ and 100 A.

The method, as outlined, required that monochromatic absorption coefficients be determined for each wavelength over the entire density and temperature range. Using the table of experimentally determined energy levels (including the level degeneracies, $n$ values and term values) and the tabular equation of state, monochromatic absorption coefficients were calculated. The number of atoms, or ions, in each energy level, $\mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{i}_{\mathrm{n}}}$, was assumed to be given by a Boltzman distribution

$$
\begin{equation*}
C_{i n}=\frac{C_{i} g_{i n} e^{-E_{i n} /(k T)}}{z_{i}^{e l}} \tag{9.37}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $g_{i_{n}}$ is the degeneracy of the level, $C_{i}$ is the total number density of that species, $z_{i}^{e l}$ is the electronic partition (corresponding to a particular $I_{e f f}$ ) and $E_{i_{n}}$ is the energy of the particular level. For each given $\rho$ and $T$, the $k_{\nu}$ were evaluated by the method outlined in the previous section. All output values from the computer program for the equation of state were used in building the $k_{\nu}$ table.

Fortran code was written to evaluate Equation 9.15 by Simpson's rule, using the generated profiles of $\rho$ and $T$ and the table of $k_{\nu}$ values. The program was tested by the use of the profiles generated by Ables (1963).

When the spectra routines were incorporated into the main flow program, the machine core storage was exceeded. The choice, at this point
was either to reduce the $k_{\nu}$ table to average $\bar{k}$ values or to write a separate program to use the flow profiles as input. Insufficient machine time was available to run separate programs. The use of average absorption coefficients proved entirely unsatisfactory since density and temperature effects were lost. When the uncertainties in the absorption coefficient and the character of the flow solution were evaluated, it was decided to suspend the spectra calculation for a simpler method.

Examination of the density and temperature profiles make it apparent that the simplified spectra solution equation, Equation 9.18, is a reasonable approximation for the emitted radiation from the core since the inner core is of almost uniform density and temperature. The absorption of the outer layers about the central core is governed by

$$
\frac{d I}{d x}=-k_{\nu \rho}
$$

or the observed spectra along any line is given by

$$
\begin{equation*}
I_{r}=I_{o_{r}} e^{-\int_{0}^{x_{0}} k_{\nu} \rho d x} \tag{9.39}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $I_{O_{r}}$ is the emjtted intensity of the core at the distance $r$ from the center of the disc, Figure 9.2 , and the internal 0 to $X_{0}$ is the thickness of the cold density front along the observation line, i.e. along line $A B$ in Figure 9.2. This approximation appears to be as reliable for an indication of the spectra as the more rigorous evaluation.

## 8. Summary

The uncertainty in the thermodynamic properties of the outer density shell make a rigorous spectra calculation unjustified at this time.

Until these properties are determined with greater accuracy, the approximation suggested in the preceeding section appears best. A discussion of the qualitative results is given in the next chapter. Suggestions for improvement in the method also appear in Chapter $X$.

## CHAPTER X

SUMMARY, CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS

This thesis presents, in considerable detail, advances and improvements in the theory and application of plasmas that may be grouped under three headings. (1) An improved equation of state is obtained for aluminum over a wide range of densities, pressures and temperatures. Numerical values for the Equation are tabulated. (2) Under the assumption of thermodynamic equilibrium, density and temperature profiles were obtained in order to follow the spherical expansion of a highly compressed plasma into a vacuum. (3) A technique and equations for calculating the continuum emission spectrum during the expansion of the plasma have been assembled and derived. Experience on an I. B. M. 7094 has indicated approximations which are necessary in order to make the numerical calculations without the lapping of programs on the I. B. M. 7094. Qualitative evaluation of the calculations are awaiting completion of programmed experiments by other members of the group who are working on this program.

Comparison of the results of the computations with the reported phenomena for exploding wires gives a reasonably good qualitative agreement. W. Müller (1957) obtained photographs which show that exploding wires expand as hollow-cylinders. G. L. Clark et al (1962) confirmed that in the case of a long dwell time, the vapor cloud expands in the form of a hollow cylinder. The density profiles in this thesis are in
agreement with this experimental evidence. Further confirmation of the validity of the model is obtained from strip photographs of exploding wires. Photographs by Francis Webb et al (1962) confirm that the highest intensity flashes occur with restrike phenomena. The model of this thesis corresponds to an exploding wire without restrike. Webb reports that streak photographs show that the emitted light decreases with time to a very low intensity. The extreme limb darkening that is observed on these photographs indicates that a hot interior is formed which is surrounded by a cold outer shell. This is, of course, the precise character of the calculated results.

## Recommendations for Future Improvements

While qualitative comparisons are good, there are some uncertainties in the results. In particular, there are two major errors that may be very important. These raise significant questions which concern the behavior of the cold plasma at high density in the shell that forms around the hot core. First, without doubt, the equation of state is invalid for the densities and temperatures that occur in the shell. Second, an energy transfer mechanism has been omitted in the exploding plasma calculation. This mechanism is the energy transfer that is associated with plasma oscillations. These deficiencies suggest only two of the several ways in which the model may be improved. Future improvements should at least include consideration of improvements in the following areas:
A. Equation of State

1. Add three-body interactions to the cluster integrals.
2. Include quantum corrections for high density plasmas
3. Improve the plasma oscillation energy component
B. Flow Solution
4. Aăd plasma oscillation energy transfer mechanism
5. Improve the transport coefficients
C. Spectra
6. Improve the approximation of the photoionization crosssections.

These suggestions will improve the accuracy of the calculation and are expected to result in better correlation between the analytical results and the proposed laboratory experiments. Likewise, the spectra calculation would be performed with greater accuracy and reliability.

## Conclusion

A reasonable method has been suggested for calculating the gross properties of an exploding plasma sphere. While the model shows good qualitative agreement, the data herein should be considered no better than a crude approximation of the solution of the real problem. This thesis does, however, present a considerably more accurate solution over a. wider range of pressures and temperatures than has been attempted by anyone else in the published interature.

## SELECTED BIBLIOGRAPHY

Ables, J. G. "A Computer Solution for a Spherically Exploding Plasma." (Unpublished M. S. Thesis, Oklahoma State University, 1963.)

Alexander, W. M. Private Communication. 1962.
Aller, L. H. Astrophysics, Vol. I, The Atmospheres of the Sun and Stars. Philadelphia: Ronald Press, 1953.

Bohm, D. and E. P. Gross. Phys. Rev. Vol. 75. (1949) 1864.
Brout, R. and P. Caruthers. Lectures on the Many-Electron Problem. New York: Interscience Publishers, 1963.

Bruce, R. and F. C. Todd. Proc. of the Okla. Acad. of Sci. for 1963. Vol. 44 (1964).94.

Charters, A. C. Scientific America. Vol. 203. (October, 1960) 128.
Clark, G. L., J. J. Hickey, R. J. Kingsley and R. F. Wuerker. "Exploding-Wire-Driven Shock Waves." Exploding Wires. Vol. 2, Ed. W. G. Chance and H. K. Moore. New York: Plenum Press, 1962.

Conrant, R. and K. O. Friedricks. Supersonic Flow and Shock Waves. New York: Interscience Publishers, 1948.

Debye, P. and H. Hückel. Physik. Vol. 24. (1923) 185.
Ditchburn, R. W. and U. Öpik. "Photoionization Processes." Atomic and Molecular Processes. Ed. D. R. Bates. New York: Academic Press, 1962.

Dittmer, A. F. Phys. Rev. Vol. 28. (1926) 507.
Drummond, J. E. Plasma Physics. New York: McGraw-Hill Book Company, Inc., 1961.

Duclos, D. P. and A. B. Cambel. "Equation of State of an Ionized Gas." Prog. in Intern. Research on Thermodynamic and Transport Properties. New York: Academic Press, 1962.

Ecker, G. and W. Kröll. Physics of Fluids. Vol. 6. (1963) 62.
Ecker, G. and W. Weitzel. Ann. Physik. Vol. 117. (1956) 126.

Fowler, R. H. Statistical Mechanics. London: Cambridge University Press, 1936.

Fowler, R. H. and E. A. Guggenheim. Statistical Thermodynamics. London: Cambridge University Press, 1956.

Friedman, H. L. Ionic Solution Theory. New York: Interscience Publishers, 1962.

Gabor, D. Proc. Roy. Soc. (London). Vol. A2l3. (1952) 73.
Huang, K. Statistical Mechanics. New York: McGraw-Hill Book Company, Inc., 1963.

Hulthen, L. and K. V. Leurikainen, Rev. of Mod. Phys. Vol. 23. (1951) 1.
Kahn, B. and G. E. Uhlenbeck. Physica. Vol. 5. (1938) 399.
Kelly, D. "Structure of Spectral Lines from Plasma." H. Margenau and M. Lewis. Rev. Mod. Phys. Vol. 31. (1959) 596.

Kunth, E. L. Physics of Fluids. Vol. 2. (1959) 339.
Lake, H. R. "Digital Computer Solution for Propagation of a Spherical Shock Wave in Aluminum." (Unpublished M. S. Thesis, Oklahoma State University, 1962.)

Landau, L. I. Phys. (U.S.S.R.). Vol. 10. (1946) 25.
Landau, L. D. and E. M. Lifshitz. Statistical Physics. Reading, Mass.: Addison Publishing Co. Inc., 1959.

Larine, S. and H. E. Wrigley. Discussions Faraday Soc. Vol. 24. (1957) 43.

Liboff, R. L. Physics of Fluids. Vol. 2. (1959) 40.
Mayer, J. E. J. Chem. Physics. Vol. 18. (1950) 1426.
Mayer, J. E. and M. G. Mayer. Statistical Mechanics. New York: John Wiley and Sons, 1940.

McDongall, J. and E. C. Stoner. Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society of London. Vol. 237. (1939) 67.

Meeron, E. J. Chem. Phys. Vol. 26. (1957) 804.
Menzel, D. H. and C. L. Pekeris. Monthly Not. Roy. Astron. Soc. Vol. 96. (1935) 77.

Milne, W. E. Numerical Solution of Differential Equation. New York: John Wiley and Sons, 1953.

Müller, W. Z. Physik. Vol. 149. (1957) 397.
Mustel, E.R. "Part I。" Theoretical Astrophysics. Ed. V.A. Ambartsumyan. New York: Pergamon Press, 1956.

Pai, Shih-T. Magnetogoynamick and Plasma Dynamics. Viema: SpringerVerlag, 1968.

Poirier, J. C. J. Chem. Phys. Vol. 89. (1952) 641.
Richtmyer, R.D. Difference Methods of Initial Value Problems. New York: Interscience Publisher, 1957.

Riordan, J. Introduction to Combinatorial Analysis. New York: John Wilev and Sons. 1958.

Robinson, R.A. ame R.H. Stokes. Electrolytic Solutions. New York: Academic Fress Tinc. 1955.

Roseland, S. Theoretical Astrophysica. Oxford: Clarendon Press, 1936.
Ronse, C.A. Astrophysical J. Vol. 135. (1962) 599.
Rouse, C. A. Astrophysical J. Vol. 136. (1963) 636.
Samaras, D. G. Theory of Son-Flow Dynamics. Englewood Cliffs, New Jersey: Prentice-Hall The, 1962.

Scarborough, J.B. Numericel Mathematical Analysis, 2nd ed. Baltimore: John Hopkins Press, 1950.

Schwarzschild, M. Structure and Evolution of the Stars. Princeton: Princeton Univergity Prese, 1958.

Sodek, Benard. Private commurication. (1965)
Stoner, E.C. Philosophical Magazine. Vol. 28. (September, 1939) 257.
Tonks, L. and Jo Langmar. Phys. Rev. Vol. 33. (1929) 990.
Webb, Francia H., P. H. Levine, H. H. Helton and A. V. Tollestrup. "The Electrical and Optical Properties of Rapidy Exploded Wires. Exploding Whes. Vol. 2. Ed. W. G. Chance and H. K. Moore. New Yori: Plenum Press, 1962.

Williams, F.A. Amerfoan Jourual of Physics. Vol. 26. (1958) 467-469.

APPENDIX I

SET NOTATION

Let $N$ specify the set of all particles of the system (at present we are considering a one component system). Let m specify any subset of the particles of the system; i.e., any collection of part of the system from 1 particle to $N$ particles. To specify $m$ as a subset of $N$ one writes

$$
\begin{equation*}
m \leq N \tag{A1.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

In a similar manner $\{N\}$ represents the set of all coordinates of the $N$ particles and if $\{m\}$ is a subset of the coordinate set, then one writes

$$
\begin{equation*}
\{m\} \subseteq\{N\} \tag{Al.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

$\{m\}$ is the set of coordinates for $m$ of the $N$ particles. Note that for each particle, there are three coordinates. If $m=3$ then

$$
\{m\}=\left\{\left\{x_{1}, y_{1}, z_{1}\right\} ;\left\{x_{2}, y_{2}, z_{2}\right\} ;\left\{x_{3}, y_{3}, z_{3}\right\}\right\}
$$

and the coordinates for these three particles are contained in the $\operatorname{set}\{N\}$ 。

## Multicomponent Notation - Composition Set:

$\underline{N}$ is called the composition set. It is an ordered set of numerals, each numeral representing the number of particles of a particular species in the total system. For example, a system containing $\sigma$ species has a coordinate set, $N$, with $\sigma$ elements, i.e.,

$$
\underline{N}=n_{1}, n_{2}, n_{3}, \ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots, n_{\sigma} .
$$

where $n_{1}=$ number of particles of species 1 in the system, $n_{2}=$ number of particles of the 2 species in the system, etc. $N$ (not N) is the total number of particles in the system:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{N}=\mathrm{n}_{1}+\mathrm{n}_{2}+\mathrm{n}_{3}+\ldots \ldots \ldots+\mathrm{n} \tag{A1.4}
\end{equation*}
$$

A subset of the composition set is represented by $\underline{m}$ and is indicated by

$$
\begin{equation*}
\underline{m} \leq \underline{N} \tag{A1.5}
\end{equation*}
$$

This means that the elements of $\underline{m}$ are made up of parts of $N$. As an examp1e, if $m$ is a subset of the $\sigma$ component system which is represented by $\underline{N}$, written $\underline{m} \leq \underline{N}$ then the elements of $\underline{m}$,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\underline{m}=m_{1}, m_{2}, m_{3}, \ldots \ldots \ldots, \ldots, m_{\sigma}, \tag{Al.6}
\end{equation*}
$$

are related to the elements of $\underline{N}$ by

$$
\begin{equation*}
m_{1} \leq n_{1}, m_{2} \leq n_{2}, \ldots \ldots \ldots, m_{\sigma} \leq n_{\sigma} . \tag{A1.7}
\end{equation*}
$$

Similar to equation A1.4,

$$
\begin{equation*}
m=m_{1}+m_{2}+m_{3}+\ldots \ldots \ldots+m \tag{A1.8}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $m$ (not $\underline{m}$ ) is the total number of particles in the subset. Coordinate Set: $\{\underline{N}\}$

In a manner similar to the above, the coordinate set $\{\mathbb{N}\}$ of a multicomponent system is the ordered collection of all coordinates of all particles in the system. The elements of the set are the 3 N coordinates of the particles in the system, i.e.

$$
\{\underline{N}\}=\left\{x_{1}, y_{1}, z_{1},\right\} ;\left\{x_{12}, y_{12}, z_{1_{2}}\right\} ; \cdots ;\left\{x_{n_{1}}, y_{n_{n}}, z_{x_{n}}\right\} ; \cdots,\left\{x_{n_{j}}, y_{n_{n}}, \dot{o}_{\sigma_{\sigma}}\right\},(\mathrm{A} 1.9)
$$

where the notation $x_{i}$ stands for the $x$ component of the $j$ th particle of the $i^{\text {th }}$ species.

More briefly this set is written as

$$
\begin{equation*}
\{\underline{N}\}=\{1,\} ;\{2,\} ; \cdots ;\left\{n_{1}\right\} ;\{12\} ; \cdots ;\left\{n_{\sigma}\right\}, \tag{A1.10}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $m_{s}$ stands for the 3 coordinates of the $m^{\text {th }}$ particle of the $s^{\text {th }}$
species.

Coordinate Subset: $\{\underline{m}\}$
$\{\underline{m}\}$ represents a subset of the coordinate set and is indicated by

$$
\begin{equation*}
\{m\} \subseteq\{N\} \tag{A1.11}
\end{equation*}
$$

The elements of $\{\underline{m}\}$ are made up of elements of $\{\underline{N}\}$. If the relation

$$
\{m\} \subseteq\{N\}
$$

exists between the coordinates sets $\{\underline{m}\}$ and $\{\underline{N}\}$ then $\underline{m} \leq \underline{N}$ specifies the relation between their corresponding composition sets. It should be noted that the above subsets may consist of the entire system.

Other Set Notation

It is apparent that the preceding notation is a more efficient way of representing complicated systems which would be laborous to write out in detail. There are several other set symbols that are used to conserve labor and space.

Concentration Set C:
If $C_{s}=n_{s} / V$, the number density of the $s{ }^{\text {th }}$ species, then the concentration set is defined by

$$
\begin{equation*}
c=n_{1} / v, n_{2} / v, \cdots, n_{\sigma} / v, \tag{A1.13a}
\end{equation*}
$$

or

$$
\begin{equation*}
\subseteq=C, C_{2}, \ldots, C_{\sigma} \tag{A1.13b}
\end{equation*}
$$

The elements of the concentration set are the number densities of the various species. (Note in all of the above sets, zero is an allowed element:) It is obvious that the total concentration $C$, (not C ) is given by

$$
\begin{equation*}
C=C_{1}+C_{2}+\cdots+C_{\sigma} . \tag{Al.14}
\end{equation*}
$$

## Chemical Potential Set $\mu$ :

The elements of are the chemical potentials of each of the species, ie.

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mu=\mu_{1}, \mu_{2}, \cdots, \mu_{\sigma} . \tag{Al.15}
\end{equation*}
$$

Other Definitions:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \underline{n}!=\left(n_{1}!\right)\left(n_{2}!\right)_{n}\left(n_{\sigma}!\right)_{0}(\text { Product of factionals of elements } \\
& \quad \text { of } \underline{n}) ; \\
& \underline{c}^{\underline{n}}=c_{1}^{n_{1}} c_{2}^{n_{2}} \cdots c_{\sigma}^{n_{\sigma} ;}
\end{aligned} \quad \begin{aligned}
& \text { Product of elements of } c \text {, each raised } \\
& \text { to power of corresponding elements of } \\
& \text { composition set); } \\
& \underline{\mu} \cdot \underline{n}=\underline{n} \cdot \underline{\mu}=n_{1} \mu_{1}+n_{2} \mu_{2}+\cdots+n_{\sigma} \mu_{\sigma},
\end{aligned}
$$

and

$$
c^{\underline{m}+n}=c^{m} \cdot c^{n}=c_{1}^{n_{1}} c_{2}^{n_{2}} \cdots c_{\sigma}^{n} c_{1}^{m_{1}} \cdots c_{\sigma}^{m}
$$

Notation:

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathrm{f}(\underline{\mathrm{n}})= & \text { function which is dependent upon the composition set, } \\
& \text { i.e., upon the } n \text { particles of which } n_{1} \text { are of species } \\
& \text { one, } n_{2} \text { of species two, etc. In other words, the } \\
& \text { function may not only depend upon the total number of } \\
& \text { particles but also upon their distribution by species. } \\
\sum f(\underline{n})= & \text { sum of } f(\underline{n}) \text {, as defined above, over all of the } \\
& \text { composition for which } n \geq 0 \text {. ( } n=\text { total number of } \\
& \text { particles in } \underline{n}) . \\
\sum^{\prime} f(\underline{n})= & \text { as above, except } n \geq 1 .
\end{aligned}
$$

$\sum^{\prime \prime} f(n)=$ as above except $n \geq 2$. Note in these, the sum is
generally over all possible subsets for each $n$; i.e.,
if there are 4 different species and $n=2$, then there
are 10 different terms.
$f(\{m\})=$ function dependent upon the $3 m$ different coordi-
nates of the $m$ particles. The function may also be
dependent upon the species involved.
$\begin{aligned} \sum_{\underline{m} \leq \underline{n}} f(\underline{m})= & \text { sum over all possible subsets } \underline{m} \text { of the set } \underline{n} \text { as } m \\ & \text { goes from } 0 \text { to } n .\end{aligned}$
$\sum_{\{m\} \subseteq\{\underline{m}\}} f(\{\underline{m}\})=$ same as above, except concerns coordinate subsets.
The binomial expression ( $\frac{\mathrm{a}}{\mathrm{b}}$ ) is defined by
$(\underline{a} \underline{b})=\prod_{s=1}^{\sigma}\binom{a_{s}}{b_{s}}=\prod_{s=1}^{\sigma} \frac{a_{s}!}{b_{s}!\left(a_{s}-b_{s}\right)!}$.

## Examples

$$
\begin{equation*}
\int f(\{\underline{m}\}) d\{\underline{m}\}=\int \cdots \cdot \int f\left(x_{1}, y_{1}, z_{1}, \cdots, \cdots, x_{\sigma_{n}}, y_{\sigma_{n}}, z_{n}\right) d x_{1}, \cdots d g_{\sigma_{n}} . \tag{Al.17}
\end{equation*}
$$

In A1. 17 the integrand is dependent upon $3 n$ coordinates and must be integrated for $3 n$ different coordinates (unless otherwise noted, the integral is over the entire space).

## Partitions

Consider the coordinate set $\{\underline{n}\}$ as being composed of three disjoint sets:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\{\underline{n}\}=\{\underline{a}\}+\{\underline{b}\}+\{\underline{c}\} \tag{A1.18}
\end{equation*}
$$

The inverse, splitting $\{\underline{n}\}$ into the three disjoint sets, is a partition of the $\operatorname{set}\{\underline{n}\}$.

For present purposes, one may consider a partition of the set $\{\underline{n}\}$ as any splitting of $\{\underline{n}\}$ into disjoint sets. One may define the "partitian set" as the set of numerals, zero or one, which designates the absence or presence of a particular subset in the partition. As an example, the partition set for A1.18 would be

$$
\begin{equation*}
p=\left.\right|_{\{a\}},\left.\right|_{\{b\}}, 1_{\{c\}}, 0_{\{d\}}, \cdots, 0_{\{m\}} . \tag{A1.19}
\end{equation*}
$$

Each partition set defines a particular partition. In Appendix II a partition set for a coordinate set is written

$$
p]\{n\}
$$

and one of its elements would be noted by $P_{\{k\}}$
A partition set for the composition set differs somewhat from the above. It is possible that the three coordinate subsets in Al. 18 might represent identical composition subsets. With this possibility in mind, it is apparent that the elements of the partition set (of the composition set n), written

$$
E] n
$$

will be the number of times the particular composition subset appears in the partition.

In general

$$
\begin{equation*}
\underline{n}=\sum_{i} \underline{n}_{i} \tag{A1.20}
\end{equation*}
$$

the total composition is the sum of the subset compositions. The elements of the partition set,

$$
\begin{equation*}
P=P_{n_{1}}, P_{n_{2}}, \tag{A1.21}
\end{equation*}
$$

indicates the number of times that the composition subset $\underline{n}_{i}$ appears in the partition: ie., $P_{\underline{D}_{i}}$ may be any positive integer including zero. As a result

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sum_{n_{i} \leq n} n_{i} p_{n_{i}}=\underline{n} \tag{A1.22}
\end{equation*}
$$

where the product $\underline{m} p_{\underline{m}}$ is defined by

$$
\begin{equation*}
\underline{m} p_{\underline{m}}=\underline{m}+\underline{m}+m+\cdots, \tag{A1.23}
\end{equation*}
$$

with $\mathrm{p}_{\underline{m}}$ terms on right.
If

$$
\begin{equation*}
\underline{m}=m_{1}, m_{2}, \ldots, m_{\sigma}, \tag{A1.24}
\end{equation*}
$$

then

$$
\begin{equation*}
\underline{m} P_{\underline{m}}=P_{\underline{m}} m_{1}, P_{\underline{m}} m_{2}, P_{\underline{m}} m_{3}, \ldots \tag{Al.25}
\end{equation*}
$$

which is the same as A1.23.

> As a matter of notation

$$
\sum_{p]\{n\}} a_{p}=\text { sum of } \frac{a}{p} \text { for all partitions of }\{\underline{n}\}
$$

and

$$
\sum_{p] \underline{n}} \underline{a}_{p}=\text { sum of } \frac{a_{p}}{} \text { for all partitions of } \underline{n} \text {. }
$$

APPENDIX II

CLUSTER THEORY

Cluster theory is a statistical method for obtaining the thermodynamic properties of a system through consideration of the interaction potentials of atoms or molecules composing the system. The process is one of calculating the "configuration integral". From an expansion of the configuration integram, the excess free energy of the system may be obtained directly. By "excess free energy," one means the excess of free energy over that of a perfect gas system. From the excess free energy, the corrections to other equilibrium properties are calculable.

It should be noted that the cluster theory is not exclusively devoted to the calculation of thermodynamic properties. The theory may be used for almost any type of system for which a configuration integral is to be calculated in attempting a solution to the many-body problem. In some cases it has replaced the second quantization method.

In the following section the theory will be applied to a very simple system to illustrate the method. In conclusion, a review is presented of the difficulties that are encountered with the theory and with their solution.

No attempt will be made to completely develop the theory. The most complete development of the theory is found in "Ionic Solutions Theory" by Harold L. Freidman (1962). In fact, this appendix is an incomplete summary of the first 165 pages of this text. The original theory as applied to non-ionic solutions may be found in Mayer and Mayer's text (1940). Mayer's original method for extension to ionic solutions (1950) and Poirfer's evaluation (1952) of the cluster integrals are reviewed in Chapter II of the thesis. Very readable discussions of the theory are found in "Statistical Mechanics" by Huang (1963) and "The Many Electron Problems" by Brout and Caruthers (1963).

In the following text, only the general scheme of the development is outlined. In particular, all of the difficult combinational analysis is omitted. Analysis and evaluation of all combinational factors is given in the preceding references.

## 1. Simple System:

First, a simple one component will be considered. The configuraLion integral of such a system ( $N$ identical particles) is defined by

$$
\begin{equation*}
Z(N, V, T) \equiv V^{-N} \int \exp [-U(\{N\}) / k T] d\{N\} \tag{A2.I}
\end{equation*}
$$

where the total potential energy of the system, $U(\{N\})$, is a function of the center of mass corrdinates of the $N$ particles of the system, $\{\mathrm{N}\}$. The total potential may be expressed as the sum of the pair interactions between particles:

$$
\begin{equation*}
U(\{N\})=\sum_{\text {pun }} u\left(r_{i j}\right) \tag{A2.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

A2.1, using A2.2, is expanded in terms of the cluster function,

$$
\begin{equation*}
f_{i j} \equiv \exp \left[-u\left(r_{i j}^{\prime}\right) / k T\right]-1 \tag{A2.3}
\end{equation*}
$$

to give

$$
V^{N} z(N, V, T)=\int d\{N\}\left[1+\sum_{p^{a n-\infty}} f_{i j}+\sum_{i u g h}\left(f_{i j} f_{j k}+f_{j k} f_{i k}+f_{i j} f_{i k}+f_{i j} f_{j k} f_{i j}\right)+\cdots\right] \cdot(A 2.4)
$$

Thus, the original configuration integral is replaced by an infinite sum of integrals. The leading terms of the expansion are easy to evaluate. The first integral is simply

$$
\int d\{N\}=V^{N}
$$

the second is

$$
\int \sum_{\text {pain }} f_{i j} d\{N\}=\frac{N(N-1)}{2} V^{N-z} \int f_{i j} d\{i, j\}
$$

Some of the integrals are reducible to other forms. As an example, the third term of equation 4 reduces as follows (neglecting combinational factors):

$$
\begin{aligned}
\int f_{i j} f_{i j} d\{i, j, k\} & =\int d\{j\}\left[\int f_{i j} d\{i\}\right]\left[\int f_{j k} d\{k\}\right] \\
& =\int d\{j\}\left[\int f_{i j} d\{i\}\right]^{2}=\left[\int f_{i j} d\{i, j\}\right]^{2} / V .
\end{aligned}
$$

This is essentially the second term squared, divided by the volume.
To calculate the equilibrium properties, the volume (with a constant concentration of particles) is allowed to become infinite. It is obvious that any term containing a factor $V$ should be neglected (when compared to the other terms of the expansion without the factor). It developes that all integrals for non-ALDC graphs are negligible. When at least two bonds are connected to each vertex in the graph, the graph is not negligible. All other graphs have a factor of at least $\mathrm{V}^{-1}$ in the integrala. To illustrate the graph technique, the f-bond is represented by a line between two vertices on a skeleton of $N$ vertices: Figure A1,a. The triple $f_{i j} f_{i k}$ is represented by Figure A1,b. A more complicated combination of bonds is shown in Figure Al, c; it is $f_{i j} f_{j k}$ $f_{k 1} f_{i 1} f_{i k}$. Figure A1, $c$ is an ALDC graph (at least doubly connected). The exception to the rule is the $f_{2}$-bond ( $f_{i j}$ ), Figure Al, $a$, which is also considered ALDC since its integral does not contain a factor $V$. Note that Figure Al, $c$ is ALDC on a subset of 4 vertices; not $N$ vertices). $Z(N, V, T)$ can be expressed in terms of the irreducible cluster integrals (integrals over the ALDC graphs):


$$
f_{i 1} f_{i k}
$$

Figure A.1. Illustrations of several types of fbond graphs on a skeleton of $N$ (16) vertices. There are $16 \times 15 / 2$ different ways the $f_{i j}$ bond could be drawn on the skeleton (1a). Graphs la and lc are ALDC graphs on subsets of 2 vertices and 4 vertices respectively.

$$
\begin{equation*}
Z(N, V, T)=\sum_{m}\binom{N}{m} V^{m} \sum_{Z^{\prime}} A_{m, \tau} I_{m, z} \tag{A2.5}
\end{equation*}
$$

where the binomial coefficient, ( $\left.\begin{array}{l}\mathrm{m}\end{array}\right)$, is the number of ways one obtains the same graphs, $A_{m, \tau}$ is the combinational factor indicating the number of distinguishable graphs obtained by numbering the verticies and $I_{m, \tau}$ is the specific integral over the graph on $m$ vertices with topology $\tau$.

The term $\left(\frac{N}{m}\right) V^{-m}$ is evaluated to $C^{m} / m$ in the limit $N \rightarrow \infty$. Defining $\sum_{\approx} A_{m, i} T_{m, t}$ for a specific $m$ as $\beta_{m}$ the expansion may be quickly simplified.

For all non-negligible terms of the cluster expansion, the configuration integral may be written as

$$
\begin{equation*}
Z(N, v, T)=\exp \left[\Sigma^{\prime \prime} c^{n} \beta_{n}\right]=1+\sum^{\prime \prime} c^{n} \beta_{n}+\left[\sum^{\prime \prime} c^{n} \beta_{n}\right]^{2} / 2+\cdots \cdots \tag{A2.5}
\end{equation*}
$$

in which $\beta_{n}$ represents a specified integral on a subset of $n$ vertices and $c$ is the concentration: $c=N / V$. The first three $\beta_{n}^{\prime} s$ are:

$$
\begin{align*}
& \beta_{2} \equiv \frac{1}{2!} \int f_{i j} d\{i, j\} ; \\
& B_{3} \equiv \frac{1}{3!} \int f_{i j} f_{j k} f_{i j} d\{i, j, k\} \\
& \beta_{4}= \frac{3}{4!} \int f_{i j} f_{j k} f_{k l} f_{i l} d\{i, j, k, l\}+\frac{6}{4!} \int f_{i j} f_{k k} f_{k l} f_{i l} f_{k k} d\{i, j k l\}  \tag{A2.6}\\
&+\frac{1}{4!} \int f_{i j} f_{j k} f_{k l} f_{i k} f_{j l} d\{i, j, k, l\}
\end{align*}
$$

From the relation

$$
\begin{equation*}
Z(N, V, T)=\exp \left[-A_{I N} / k T\right], \tag{A2.7}
\end{equation*}
$$

in which $A_{i n}$ is the excess free energy of the system, one obtains

$$
\begin{equation*}
-F_{I N}=k T \sum^{\prime \prime} c^{n} B_{n}, \tag{A2.8}
\end{equation*}
$$

in which $F_{i n}$ is the excess free energy per unit volume and $B_{n}$ is defined by the limit

$$
\begin{equation*}
B_{n}=\lim _{V \rightarrow \infty} B_{n} / V \tag{A2.9}
\end{equation*}
$$

The sum in A2.8 is defined as $\mathscr{G}$ :

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sigma=\sum^{\prime \prime} c^{n} B_{n} \tag{A2.10}
\end{equation*}
$$

Examination of the preceding equations shows that the important quantity to calculate is $B_{n}$. The remainder of this section will be concerned with this calculation.

## 2. General Difficulties with the Theory:

Three of the major difficulties that arise in the use of cluster integrals should be examined. They may be summarized as follows:

1) Adequacy of the pair potentials to describe the system;
2) Complexities introduced by multicomponent systems;
3) Divergences encountered with coulomb potentials. Each of these difficulties will be considered in the following section.

## 3. Generalized Potentials - Potentials of Average Force

In this section, the functional dependence of the total potential energy of the systems will be examined. In Section 1 of this Appendix, it was assumed that the potential energy could be expressed as the sum of all pair interactions:

$$
\begin{equation*}
J(\{N\})=\sum_{\text {pans }} u\left(r_{j j}\right) \tag{A2.11}
\end{equation*}
$$

In some cases this assumption may not be quite correct.
Consider a closed system of interacting particles, of composition set $N$, in the equilibrium state. (The set notation is outlined in Appendix A I.) The potential energy of the system may not only be a function of the 3 N centers of mass coordinates but may also be a function of the $3 N_{i}$ internal coordinates of the particles. The probability of such a system is proportional to

$$
\exp \left[-U\left(\{\underline{N}\},\left\{N_{i}\right\}\right) / k T,\right.
$$

where the total internal energy, $U$, is a function of both the center of mass coordinate set, $\{\underline{N}\}$, and the internal coordinate set, $\left\{\underline{N}_{i}\right\}$. The probability of a configuration specified only the the coordinate set may be defined as

$$
\exp [-U(\{N\}) / k T]=\frac{\int \exp \left[-U\left(\{N\},\left\{N_{i}\right\}\right) / k T\right] d\left\{N_{i}\right\}}{\int d\left\{N_{i}\right\}} \cdot(A 2.12)
$$

This equation also serves as a definition of $U(\{N\})$, the direct potential. It is clear from equation A 2.12 that the direct potential is not simply the potential energy of the system.

The physical meaning of $U(\{\underline{N}\})$ may be seen by obtaining its negative gradient with respect to the spatial coordinate of a specific particle. The total force on the $\mathrm{m}^{\text {th }}$ particle is given by

$$
\begin{equation*}
\stackrel{\rightharpoonup}{F}_{m}=-\nabla_{m} U\left(\{N\},\left\{N_{i}\right\}\right) \tag{A2.13}
\end{equation*}
$$

Noting that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\nabla_{m} \exp [-U(\{N\}) / k T]=\frac{1}{k T} \cdot \operatorname{xpp}[-U(\{N\}) / k T] \nabla_{m} U(\{N\}) g \tag{A2.14}
\end{equation*}
$$

differentiation of A2.12 leads to

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left\langle\bar{F}_{m}\right\rangle=-\nabla_{m} U(\{\underline{N}\})=\frac{\int \bar{F}_{m} \exp \left[-U\left(\{N\},\left\{N_{i}\right\}\right) / k T\right] d\left\{N_{i}\right\}}{\int \exp \left[-U\left(\{N\}_{g}\left\{N_{i}\right\}\right) / k T\right] d\left\{N_{i}\right\}} \tag{A2.15}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\left\langle F_{m}\right\rangle$ is the force on the $m^{\text {th }}$ particle, averaged over internal coordinates. Therefore, the potential $U(\{\underline{N}\})$ represents the potential of the average force. It is called alternately the "direct potential," or the "potential of average force."

Kahn and Uhlenbeck (1938) introduced a general expansion of the direct potential:

$$
\begin{align*}
U_{N}(\{N\}) & \left.=\sum_{\{n\} \leq\{N\}}^{\prime \prime} u_{n}(\leqslant n\}\right) \\
& =\sum_{\text {paun }} u_{i j}(\{i, j, k\})+\sum_{\text {trip }} u_{i j k}(\{i, j, k\})+\cdots \tag{A2.16}
\end{align*}
$$

In A2.16, the $u_{\underline{n}}(\{n\})$ are called the component potentials. The higher order component potentials, $n>2$, arise from averaging over internal
coordinates in the definition of $U_{N}(\{\underline{N}\})$. The component potentials can be defined by taking the inverse of A2.16:

$$
\begin{align*}
u_{n}(\{n\}) & =\sum_{\{N\} \subseteq\{n\}}(-1)^{N} U_{N}(\{N\})  \tag{A2.17}\\
& =U_{n}(\{n\})-\sum_{\substack{\{m\} \leq\{n\} ; m=1 \\
\{m}} U_{n-m}(\{n-m\})+\sum_{\{m\} \leq\{n\} ; m=2} \cdot
\end{align*}
$$

where $\mathrm{U}_{\underline{N}}(\{\underline{N}\})$ are the direct potentials.
For $n=2$

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left.u_{i j}(\xi i, j\}\right)=U_{i j}(\{i, j\}) \tag{A2.18}
\end{equation*}
$$

and for $n=3$

$$
\begin{equation*}
u_{i j k}(\{i, j k\})=U_{1 j k}(\{i, j, k\})-u_{i j}(\{i, j\})-u_{j k}(\{i j k\})-u_{n k}(\{i, k\}) . \tag{A2.19}
\end{equation*}
$$

The $n=3$ component is the difference between the direct potential for the 3 bodies, and the sum of the three pair potentials. The $n=4$ component potential would be the resultant of the sum of the four-body direct potential and all of the pair potentials minus all of the three body component potentials.

In terms of the component potentials, the cluster function is defined as

$$
\begin{equation*}
f_{\underline{m}}(\{m\})=\exp \left[-u_{m}(\{m\}) / k T\right]-1 \tag{A2.20}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\{\underline{m}\}$ is a coordinate subject of the coordinate set $\{\underline{N}\}$; $\underline{m}$ is the corresponding composition subset.

Details of the higher order component potentials and of their respective cluster functions will be outlined in the following sections. It should be noted that the $u_{\underline{m}}(\{\underline{m}\})$, $m>Z$, are very short range and have an effect only at very high particle densities. In the remainder
of this chapter, the $f_{\underline{m}}(\{\underline{m}\})$ cluster function will be termed the $f_{m}-$ bond.

## MULTICOMPONENT SYSTEMS

Multicomponent systems require many more terms than simple, one component systems. This is best illustrated by considering the expansion of the system's potential in terms of the cluster function

$$
\begin{equation*}
\exp [-U(\{N\}) / k T]=1+\sum_{\text {pairs }} f_{i j}+\cdots \cdots \tag{A2.21}
\end{equation*}
$$

When the summation over all pairs is made, all possible combinations of particle assignments for $i$ and $j$ occur. Since the $f_{z}$-bond represents a pair potential, potentials involving different species for i and $j$ can differ. In other words, if there are 5 different species in the system, the integral $\int \sum_{\text {pais }} f_{i j} d\{N\}, \quad$ will be replaced by 15 different integrals which reflect the different possible combinations of pairs. Apparently there is no simple anaylic expression that will replace the labor of writing out each separate integral; however, the set notation simplifies the form of equations. The set notation is outlined in Appendix A I. Use will be made of the composition set, $N$, and coordinate set, $\{N\}$.

$$
\begin{equation*}
Z(\underline{N}, V, T) \equiv \int \exp \left[U_{\underline{N}}(\{\underline{N}\}) / k T\right] d\{\underline{N}\} \tag{A2.22}
\end{equation*}
$$

in which the set notation indicates that the different species must be considered. The expansion of the potential becomes

$$
\begin{equation*}
U_{\underline{N}}(\{\underline{N}\})=\sum_{\left.\sum^{\Sigma} \underline{m}\right\} \subseteq\{\underline{N}\}}^{\prime \prime} u_{m}(\{m\}) \tag{A2.23}
\end{equation*}
$$

A word of explanation is necessary. $u_{m}(\{m\})$ is the component potential for $m$ particles and is a function of their coordinates. In addition, the set notation $m$ indicates that the potential is also a function of the composition of the m particles. The symbol $\sum_{\{M\} \leq\{N\}}^{n}$ means that the summation is over all possible coordinate subsets for $m \geq 2$. If $m=2$, there is one term in the sum for each possible pair of particles. Species of particles must be considered.

The corresponding cluster function is defined by

$$
\begin{equation*}
f_{\underline{m}}(\{m\}) \equiv \exp \left[u_{m}\left(i m_{n}^{2}\right) / 1, T\right]-1 \tag{A2.24}
\end{equation*}
$$

The generalized symbol $f_{\underline{m}}(\{\underline{m}\})$ will be termed the $f_{\underline{m}}$-bond for $m$ particles of compositon m .

The expansion in terms of the cluster functions becomes

$$
\begin{align*}
\exp \left[U_{N}(\{N \xi) / R T]=\right. & \prod_{\{m\} \leq\{N\}}\left[1+f_{m}(\{m\})\right. \\
= & 1+\sum_{\{i j\} \leq i N\}} f_{i j}\left(\{i j j)+\sum_{\{A, j k\} \leq\{N\}}\left[f_{i j} f_{j k}+f_{1 j} f_{i k}+f_{j k} f_{i k}+f_{i j} f_{j k} f_{i k}\right.\right.  \tag{A2.25}\\
& \left.+f_{i j k}+f_{i j k} f_{i j}+\cdots \cdots+f_{k j k} f_{i j} f_{j k} f_{i k}\right]+\cdots 1
\end{align*}
$$

It is apparent that a substantial problem exists in determining and collecting terms of the expansion. One way to insure that all terms are considered is to use graphical techniques. By this method, each term of the expansion is represented by a graph on an unlabeled skeleton of vertices, as in Figure A.1. The difference between the procedure outlined in Figure $A .1$ and that which must now be used is the additional terms that are required by the different species involved.

## General Procedure - Graphical Techniques:

Each cluster term which is generated by Equation A2.17 may be represented by a unique graph on a skeleton of $N$ vertices. For the pur $\rightarrow$ poses of clarity, the $f_{i j}$ bond is represented by a line between two vertices on the graph. Figure A. 2 a ; the $\mathrm{f}_{\mathrm{ijk}}$-bond is represented by a hatched area between three vertices, Figure $A .2 b ;$ the $f_{i j k 1}$ bond is represented by a tetrahedron connecting the vertices $i, j, k$ and 1 . Because of drafting difficulties, the $f_{i j k 1}$-bond will not be illustrated.

Figure A. 3 shows the graphs associated with the $m=2, m=3$ and some of the $m=4$ terms. It should be noted that the species occupying the vertices are not specified. There will be one such graph for each different possible combination of species occupying the vertices.

Any graph on a skeleton of $k$ vertices for which all $k$ vertices are not connected together by bonds may be considered as the sums of other graphs on smaller subsets. See Figure A. 4 for an illustration. Those graphs, in which all the vertices are connected together by bonds, are called "at least singly connected" (ALSC); i.e., one can go from any vertex to any other of the skeleton along bonds, as in Figure A. 4 b or A.4f.

To express the configuration integral in terms of graphs, define $s_{\underline{n}}(\{\underline{n}\})$ as the sum of all cluster terms that correspond to ALSC graphs on a skeleton of $n$, labeled vertices of composition $n$. There is one term of $\mathrm{s}_{\underline{n}}$ for every possible, distinguishable ALSC graph on the skeleton $n$. As an example, for $n=3$ and $n=I_{a}, I_{b}, I_{c}$ (one particle of each species $a, b$, and $c) s_{3}$ would include all graphs shown in Figure A. 3 for $m=3$ with vertices designated by $n$. There is one collection of graphs for each distinct composition. The expansion of the potential

A2,a. $f_{2}$-bond
A2,b. $3^{\text {-bond }}$
Figure A,2. Illustration of graph notation of $f_{2}$ and $f_{3}$ bonds.

| Subset | Graphs | Exp | ansion Term | Comments |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\mathrm{m}=2$ | $!$ | (1) | $\mathrm{f}_{i j}$ | ALDC |
| $\mathrm{m}=3$ | $\Gamma^{*}$ | (3) | $\mathrm{f}_{i j}{ }^{\mathrm{f}} \mathrm{jk}$ | Not ALDC |
|  | $\square$ | (1) | $\mathrm{f}_{i j} \mathrm{f}_{j k}{ }^{\mathrm{f}}{ }_{i k}$ | ALDC |
|  | \% | (1) | $\mathrm{f}_{i j k}$ | Not ALDC |
|  | $\sigma^{\circ}$ | (3) | $\mathrm{f}_{i j k}{ }^{\text {f }}{ }^{\text {j }}$ | Not ALDC |
|  | 爰 | (3) | $\mathrm{f}_{i j k}{ }^{f}{ }_{i j}{ }^{f} j k$ | ALDC |
|  | (1) | (1) | $\mathrm{f}_{i j k}{ }^{f} i{ }^{\text {f }}{ }_{j}{ }^{f}{ }_{i k}$ | ALDC |
| $\mathrm{m}=4$ | $\cdots$ | (3) | $\mathrm{f}_{i j} \mathrm{f}_{\mathrm{k} 1}$ | Not ALDC |
|  | $\square$ | (1) | $\mathrm{f}_{1 j}{ }^{f}{ }_{j k}{ }^{f} k 1^{f}{ }_{11}$ | ALDC |
|  | $\square$ | (6) |  | ALDC |
|  | 亥 | (12) | $\mathrm{f}_{1 j} \mathrm{f}_{\mathrm{f} 1}$ | Not ALDC |
|  | ( | (24) |  | ALDC |

Figure A,3. Some of the graphs associated with terms of the expansion in equation A 2.25 . All terms for $\mathrm{m}=2$ and $\mathrm{m}=3$ are shown. Only a few of the $\mathrm{m}=4$ terms are shown. The numbers in parenthesis are the number of different graphs produced by numbering the vertices.


Figure A,4. Some examples of graphs on a skeleton of 6 vertices that are not singly connected. The dotted lines partition the skeleton into reducible clusters: i.e., graphs that are at least singly connected (ALSC). Graphs b and $f$ are ALSC on the skeleton. Nobe b is not ALDC but $f$ is ALDC.
may, consequently, be put in terms of $\underline{s}_{\underline{n}}$, considering all possible composition subsets. Another way of saying this is that all possible partitions of the coordinate subset must be considered (See Appendix A.1). Consider the expression

$$
\begin{equation*}
\exp \left[-\operatorname{U}_{N}(\{\underline{N}\}) / k T\right]=\sum_{\underline{R}]\{\underline{N}\}}\left[s_{k}(\{\underline{k}\})^{P\{\underline{s}\}}\right. \tag{A2.26}
\end{equation*}
$$

where the element $P_{\{k\}}$ is 0 or 1 depending upon whether or not the graph on $\{\underline{k}\}$ is a cluster of the partition P . Equation A 2.26 has the following explanation. The coordinates for the $N$ particles are all labeled. A partition of the coordinates is made and all of the cluster terms which corresponds to that partition are multiplied together. A second partition is made and all the cluster terms $s_{\underline{k}}(\{\underline{k}\})$ contained in that partition are multiplied together. The terms of the second partition are added to the first. Additional partitions add additional terms, each of which is a product of $s_{k}(\{\underline{k}\})$ terms. All possible partitions of $\underline{N}$ are made.

The reducible cluster integral is defined as

$$
\begin{equation*}
b_{k} \equiv\left[\frac{1}{v k!}\right] \int_{k} s_{k}(\{k\}) d\{k\}, \quad b_{1} \equiv 1 \tag{A2.27}
\end{equation*}
$$

Integration of equation $A 2.26$, over the product of $s_{k}(\{\underline{k}\})$ simply leads to the corresponding product of integrals because each factor $\mathrm{s}_{\underline{k}}(\{\underline{k}\})$ involves a disjoint subset of $\{N\}$. It is further noted that every partition $p]\left\{\frac{N}{}\right\}$ which corresponds to the same partition, $\left.p\right] N$, gives the same result upon integration. This is the number of ways of separating $N$ distinguishable objects, of composition $\underline{N}$, into separate collections, each of distinct composition, with no restriction either on the order of the collections or of the objects in the collections. Thus, the partition of the coordinate set can be changed to a partition of the composition set. There will be

$$
(N!/ P!) \prod_{k<N}^{\underline{K}}[K!]^{P_{\underline{k}}}
$$

identical partitions $P]\{\underline{N}\}$ for each partition $p]$ N. (J. Riordan, 1958) As a consequence, integration of A. 2.26 yields

$$
V^{N} Z(\underline{N}, V, T)=N!\sum_{R] N} \prod_{\underline{K}<\underline{N}}\left[V b_{\underline{k}}\right]^{P_{k}} / P_{k}!
$$

in terms of the partition of the composition set. It is simply the sum of the integral products corresponding to all possible, distinct ALSC graphs on $\{N\}$ 。

As illustrated in the first section, some of the integrals reduce to terms with a factor of $V$ in the denominator. All graphs that are not ALDC are so reducible and may be neglected. Figure A. 3 indicates which graphs are ALDC for the $\mathrm{m}=3$.

Since only ALDC graphs produce a result in the calculations, define

$$
\begin{aligned}
S_{\underline{k}}(\{k\})= & \text { sum of all cluster terms that correspond } \\
& \text { to ALDC graphs on a skeleton } k \text { vertices of } \\
& \text { composition } k .
\end{aligned}
$$

Define the "irreducible cluster integral" as

$$
\begin{equation*}
{\underset{B}{k}}^{\underline{k}}[V \underline{k}!]^{-1} \int_{V} \int_{\underline{k}}(\{\underline{k}\}) d\{\underline{k}\} \tag{A2.30}
\end{equation*}
$$

Equation A2.28, defining $Z(N, V, T)$, can be expressed in terms of $\mathrm{B}_{\underline{k}}$. By partitioning the f -bonds, an ALSC graph is decomposed into ALDC graph. Thus one may think of the ALDC graph subsets as forming a covering of the ALSC graph set. In this manner $\operatorname{s}_{\underline{n}}(\{\underline{n}\})$ is related to $S_{k}(\{k\})$ by

$$
\begin{equation*}
s_{n}(\{n\})=\sum_{t]\{n\}} \prod_{\{k\}\{\{n\}}\left[S_{k}(\{k\})\right]^{t} \tag{A2.31}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\sum_{t \backslash\{\cap\}}$ may be considered the sum of all distinguishable partitions of the $f$-bonds on the set $\{\underline{n}\}$ that produce ALDC graphs, and the elements $t_{\underline{k}}$ is 0 , or 1 , depending upon the presence of the particular graph in the partition.

No attempt will be made to carry the derivationfurther. To do so would require considerable space to derive and explain combinational factors that are more adequately explained in standard reference texts. For the complete development of the theory, reference should be made to "Ionic Solution Theory" by H. L. Friedman (1962), or Mayer and Mayer's original text, "Statistical Mechanics" (1940). Somewhat simpler derivation of the art found in "Lectures on the Many-Electron Problem" by R. Brout and P. Carruthers (1963), and "Statistical Mechanics" by Kerson Huang (1963).

Integration of both sides of equation A 2.31 leads to a relation between $b_{k}$ and $B_{\underline{k}}$ which contains a combinational factor called the tree coefficient. Evaluation of this coefficient is the intricate part of the derivation of the theory. The result is that $\mathbb{S}$ may be expressed rigerously in the limit of infinite volume, as

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sigma=\sum_{\underline{n}}^{n} \subseteq^{n} B_{n} \tag{A2.32}
\end{equation*}
$$

which is related to the thermodynamic variables by equation A 2.8 .
The procedure for determining the thermodynamic properties of a multicomponent system by cluster integrals is summarized below:

1. Make a drawing of all possible ALDC graphs on an unlabeled skeleton. Start with $\mathrm{m}=2$. Continue the process for $\mathrm{m}=3$, $m=4$, etc.
2. Determine all possible compositions of the vertices for each m.
3. For each different composition, all ALDC graphs for a given $k$ correspond to $\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{k}}(\{\underline{k}\})$.
4. Determine all $\mathrm{s}_{\underline{k}}(\{\underline{k}\})$ for $k=2$.
5. Determine and collect all $\mathrm{S}_{\underline{k}}(\{\underline{k}\})$ integrals for $k=3$.
6. Continue in this manner, collecting terms and evaluating the various $B_{n}$ 's.
7. Use the $B_{n}$ to determine equilibrium properties. The degree of accuracy of the calculated properties depends upon the number of terms used and upon the ability of the model to adequately describe the system; i.e., the accuracy of the component potentials.

## COULOMB POTENTIALS - SIMPLE SYSTEMS

For this section, all particles are considered identical except for + or - charges of equal magnitude. Only Coulomb potentials are considered in the model. If the integral

$$
\begin{equation*}
Z B_{2}=\lim _{V \rightarrow \infty} \int_{V} f_{i j} d\{i, j\} / V \tag{A2.33}
\end{equation*}
$$

is evaluated for the Coulomb potential, one obtains

$$
\begin{equation*}
2 B_{2}=\lim _{R \rightarrow \infty} \int_{0}^{R}\left[e^{-\varepsilon^{2} / k T r}-1\right] 4 \pi r^{2} d r \tag{A2.34}
\end{equation*}
$$

which by series expansion becomes

$$
\begin{equation*}
Z B_{2}=\sum_{n=1}[-\lambda]^{n} \lim _{R \rightarrow \infty} \int_{0}^{R}[4 \pi r]^{1-n} r d r / n!, \tag{A2.35}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\quad \lambda=4 \pi \varepsilon^{2} / k T$. Observation of $A 2.35$ indicates that the integral diverges for $n<4$ as $R \rightarrow \infty$. To overcome this difficulty, a different method of collecting terms is necessary. Every $f_{1 j}$-bond is expanded by series expansion into powers of $1 / r$ bonds. This is equivalent to expanding every ALDC graph into an infinite sum of graphs. To obtain convergence, the first term of every expanded $B_{n}, n>2$, is added to the second term of the $\mathrm{B}_{2}$ expansion. For purposes of clarity, the $1 / r$ bond is called a g-bond and the sum of the recollected terms (integrals) is called $\sigma_{c}$. $S_{c}$ is the collection of all terms consisting of simple cycles of g-bonds (the most divergent terms).

$$
\begin{equation*}
S_{c}=\sum_{n}^{\prime \prime} \frac{[-c \lambda][n-1]!}{n!2} \int g_{1,2} g_{2,3} \cdots g_{n-1, n} g_{n, 1} d \vec{r}_{12} \cdots \cdots d \vec{r}_{n g} \tag{A2.36}
\end{equation*}
$$

where

$$
\begin{equation*}
g_{i j}=\frac{1}{4 \pi r_{i j}} . \tag{A2.37}
\end{equation*}
$$

The integral A2.36 is over the infinite volume for $3(\mathrm{~N}-1)$ Cartesian coordinates. By use of the convolution theorum, and Fourier transforms (see "Ionic Solution Theory" Section 12, Chapter III) $S_{c}$ is evaluated as

$$
\begin{equation*}
E_{c}=x^{3} / 12 \pi \tag{A2.38}
\end{equation*}
$$

where

$$
\begin{equation*}
\kappa^{3} \equiv \lambda c \tag{A2.39}
\end{equation*}
$$

## Coulomb Potentials - for Multicomponent Systems:

For more general systems, start with

$$
\begin{equation*}
G=\sum_{m}^{\prime \prime} c^{m} B_{m} \tag{A2.40}
\end{equation*}
$$

One must now rearrange terms of the cluster expansion to obtain modified, irreducible cluster integrals that do not diverge as $V \rightarrow \infty$ when Coulomb potentials are present. The ring graphs must be collected and summed separately to obtain convergence. The remainder of the terms are then collected and summed. Prior to this summation, the form of the pair component potential should be examined.

In the general case, both long and short range potentials are present. The Coulomb potential is certainly long range and is given by

$$
\begin{equation*}
u_{c}(\{i, j\})=-z_{1} z_{j} \lambda g\left(r_{i j}\right)_{g} \tag{A2.41}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $Z_{i}$ is a dimensionless charge parameter and ( $\varepsilon$ is the electronic charge)

$$
\begin{align*}
& \lambda=4 \pi \varepsilon^{2} / D K T  \tag{A2.42}\\
& g\left(r_{i j}\right)=g_{i j}=\left[4 \pi r_{i j}\right]^{-1} \tag{A2.43}
\end{align*}
$$

D is the dielectric constant (assumed to be 1 in CGS units). The short
range potential is usually indicated by $\mathcal{U}_{i j}^{*}$ in the literature. The most general expression for $\chi_{i j}^{*}$ is given by a power series expansion starting with $r^{-4}$ (as determined by Lavine and Wrigley (1957).

$$
\begin{equation*}
u_{i j}^{*}\left(r_{i j}\right)=A / r_{i j}^{4}+B / r_{i j}^{5}+C / r_{i j}^{6}+\cdots \cdot \tag{A2.44}
\end{equation*}
$$

An expansion of this type certainly would include the Leonard-Jones potential,

$$
\begin{equation*}
u_{L J}\left(r_{i j}\right)=B_{i j} / r_{i j}^{12}-A_{i j} / r_{i j}^{6}, \tag{A2.45}
\end{equation*}
$$

or any of its modifications. Potentials, including exponential functions which modify the Leonard-Jones potential, are equally well described by A2.44 since the exponential itself is expandable as a power series.

For the present discussion, no specifications are made on $u_{i j}^{*}$. All equations will be left in a form adaptable to any short range potential.

To cluster function for the pair potentials is defined by

$$
\begin{equation*}
f_{i j}\left(r_{i j}\right)=\exp \left[-u_{i j}^{*} / k T-z_{i} z_{j} \lambda g_{i j}\right]-1 ; \tag{A2.46}
\end{equation*}
$$

by defining

$$
\begin{equation*}
k_{i j} \equiv \exp \left[u_{i j}^{*} / k T\right]-1 \tag{A2.47}
\end{equation*}
$$

and expanding the Coulomb potential

$$
\begin{equation*}
\exp \left[-z_{i} z_{j} \lambda g_{i j}\right]=\sum_{\rho \geq 0} \frac{\left(-z_{i} z_{j} \lambda g_{i j}\right)^{P}}{\rho!}, \tag{A2.48}
\end{equation*}
$$

one obtains for the cluster function

$$
\begin{equation*}
f_{i j}=k_{i j}+k_{i j}\left[\sum_{\sigma} \frac{\left(-z_{i} z_{j} \lambda g_{i j}\right)^{P}}{\rho!}\right]+\left[\sum_{\rho \geqslant 1} \frac{\left(-z_{i} z_{j} \lambda g_{i j}\right)^{P}}{\nabla!}\right] \tag{A2.49}
\end{equation*}
$$

The graph of this expansion of the $f_{2}$-bonds is shown in Figure A.5. In order to prevent divergence of the integrals, one regroups the terms of the cluster function expansion,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\exp \left[-\sum_{N}(\{N\}) / k T\right]=\prod_{\{m\} \subseteq\{N\}}\left[1+f_{m}(\{m\})\right] \tag{A2.50}
\end{equation*}
$$

so that a sum over simple cycles of $g$-bonds may be made first.
Equation $A 2.50$ is the same as equation $A 2.25$ except that each $f_{i j}$ bond is to be expanded into an infinite number of bonds. The graphs resulting from A2.49 are called expanded graphs.

In order to regroup the terms of the expanded graphs, two definitions seem advisable:
a) g-bonds node $\equiv$ vertex in an expanded graph at a junction of exactly 2 g-bonds.
b) g-bond chain $\equiv$ a sequence of g-bonds connected by g-bond nodes.

The rearrangement is accomplished by noting that equation $A 2.48$ is summed over all possible composition sets. In the expanded graphs, some of the $m$ particles will form $g$-bond nodes. Let $n$ be the subset of m that is composed of $g$-bond nodes and $g$-bonds for $n=2$. Then

$$
\begin{equation*}
\underline{m}=\underline{n}+\underline{n} \tag{A2.51}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\underline{u}$ is the part of $\underline{m}$ not forming $g$-bond nodes. Define $\mathcal{G}_{l}=$ sum over all terms corresponding to 2 vertices connected by 1 g-bond. $\sigma_{C}=$ sum over all terms corresponding to simple cycles of $\mathrm{g}-$ bonds, 1.e., over the subset n.

Equation A2. 48 becomes

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sigma=\sigma_{l}+\sigma_{c}+\sum_{\underline{u}}^{n} \subseteq^{\underline{u}} B_{\underline{u}} \tag{A2.52}
\end{equation*}
$$

Evaluation of $A 2.52$ results in $\widetilde{S}_{l} \approx \sum z_{s} c_{S}=0$ and $\widetilde{S}_{C}$ as defined in equation A 2.38 . Thus

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sigma=\frac{x^{3}}{12 \pi}+\sum_{\underline{u}} c^{\underline{u}} B_{\underline{u}} \tag{A2.53}
\end{equation*}
$$

The first term $x^{3} / 12$ is the Debye-Huckel correction term.


[^0]GRAPH
EXPANDED GRAPH

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \longrightarrow \cdots+\cdots+\cdots+\cdots+\square+\cdots \\
& f_{z}=k_{i j}+k_{i j}\left[\sum_{P} \frac{\left.E z_{i} z_{j} \lambda g_{i j}\right]^{P}}{P!}\right]+\left[\sum_{P} \frac{\left[-z_{i} z_{j} \lambda g_{i j}\right]^{p}}{P!}\right]
\end{aligned}
$$

Figure A.5. Expansion of the $f_{2}$-bond defined by equation $A 2.49$
7. $\frac{\text { summary of development of terms of } \sum_{\underline{u}} \varrho^{\underline{u}} B_{\underline{u}}}{\text { All terms entering } \sum_{\underline{u}} \varrho^{\underline{u}} B_{\underline{u}} \text { correspond to ALDC graphs, }}$ equation A 2.30 . In evaluating the individual $B_{\underline{\mu}}$, care must be taken to include all terms produced by the expansion of the $f_{2}$-bond. Extensions of the basic graph on $u$ must be made by g-bonds so that all graphs on m will be included. To do this, a careful procedure must be followed.

It is convenient to define
Protograph $\equiv$ a specification of the number and interconnection
of $k, f_{u}$ and $g$-bonds on a skeleton $u$. (One also considers the empty skeleton $u$ as a protograph.)

Elements of Protograph $\equiv$ number of topologically different graphs obtained by numbering the $u$ vertices.

Let each protograph be represented by the symbol $\tau$. and its elements by $\tau_{i}$. To collect all terms of the sum, the following procedure is followed.

1. Write down the finite number of protographs, $\tau$, on the skeleton $u$ for each $u \geq 2$ 。
2. Determine the elements of each protograph $\gamma_{i}$.
3. Assign species to each vertex - i.e., compositon $\underline{U}$.
4. Add all possible numbers of g-bond chains between pairs of vertices of the protographs. If there are $u$ vertices, there are $u(u-1) / 2$ pairs.

Define $\underset{\sim}{\mathcal{V}}=$ set of $g$-bond chains on a particular protograph. The elements of $\mathcal{L}$ specify the number and connection of g-bond chains: $\mathcal{V}_{j}=$ number of $g$-bond chains between the $j^{\text {th }}$ pair.

The set of $\underline{U}, \widetilde{\tau}_{i}, \underline{\chi}$ specifies the quantity that Mayer defined as a Prototype. It should be noted in the above that $\underline{V}$ does not specify the length nor the composition of g-bond chains, only their number and end points; i.e., terminal pairs. There is a restriction on the minimum number of g-bond chains. This results from the requirement that all graphs be ALDC. In general, the smallest $\underline{\downarrow}$ is not $\underline{L}=\underline{0}$, which only occurs when the protograph is already ALDC. The composition and langth of g-bond chains is specified by the matrix

$$
\left\langle n_{s}^{(\alpha)}\right\rangle=\begin{align*}
& n_{1}^{1} n_{2}^{1} \ldots \ldots \cdot  \tag{A2.54}\\
& n_{1}^{2} \ldots \ldots \\
& \vdots
\end{align*} \ldots \cdot n_{\sigma}^{1}
$$

The rows specify the composition of each of the g-bond chains. The symbol, $n_{S}^{\alpha}$, indicates the number of species, $s$, in the $\alpha$-th chain. The specification of $\underline{u}, \tau_{i}, \underline{\nu},\left\langle n_{s}^{(\alpha)}\right\rangle$ and the order of species in each chain designates a particular expanded graph which is a particular term of $B_{\underline{m}}, \underline{m}=\underline{n}+\underline{u}$. All expanded graphs which differ only in the order of species in the g-bond chains are the same after integration over $d\{m\}$.

Summary of terms

$$
\begin{aligned}
\tau= & \text { protograph (type of bonds and number of vertices - no } \\
& \text { g-bonds). }
\end{aligned}
$$

$\tau_{i}=$ elements of protograph (permutation caused by numbering vertices).
$\underline{\nu}=$ specification of composition of all g-bond chains. $\left\langle n_{s}^{(\alpha)}\right\rangle=$ specification of number of g-bond chains between each pair of vertices in protograph.

If one specified
a) $\underline{u}, \tau_{i, \underline{\nu}} \rightarrow$ define a particular prototype;
b) $\underline{u}, \tilde{\tau}_{i}, \underline{\nu},\left\langle n_{s}^{(\alpha)}\right\rangle$ define a particular class of graphs;
c) $\underline{\underline{u}}, \widetilde{\tau}_{i}, \underline{\nu},\left\langle n_{s}^{(\alpha)}\right\rangle$, order of species in chains $\underline{\nu}$ define expanded graphs which is a particular term of $B_{\underline{m}}$ 。 $B_{\underline{4}}(x)$ may be defined in terms of the collection of graphs:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\dot{V} B_{\underline{u}}\left(x_{i}\right)=\sum_{\tau_{i}} \sum_{\underline{u}} \sum_{\left\langle\left\langle n_{s}^{n_{s}}\right\rangle\right.} G^{\underline{n}} K\left(\underline{u}, \tau_{u}, \underline{\nu}\left\langle n_{s}^{(u)}\right\rangle\right) I\left(\underline{u}, \tau_{i}, \underline{\underline{\nu}},\left\langle n_{s}^{(u)}\right\rangle\right), \tag{A2.55}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $K\left(\underline{\mu}, \tau_{i}, \underline{\nu},\left\langle n_{s}^{(\alpha)}\right\rangle\right)=$ combinational factor;

$$
I\left(\underline{u}, \tau_{i}, \underline{\nu},\left\langle n_{s}^{(\alpha)}\right\rangle\right)=\underset{\text { graphs. }}{\text { integral, } \int d\{\underline{\underline{u}} \underline{\underline{u}}\} \text { of a specified class of }}
$$

The sum over $\tau_{i}$ is essentially two sums:

$$
\sum_{\tau_{i}}=\sum_{\tau^{-}} \sum_{\tau_{i}} g
$$

which means sum over all distinguishable protographs, then over all elements of each. ${ }_{\underline{\underline{u}}}$ is replaced by ${\underset{\underline{u}}{ }}(\varkappa)$ because its value is dependent upon the composition of the added g-bond chains.

Fortunately considerable simplification can be made in the calculation of ${ }_{\underline{u}}(\Upsilon)$. Equation $A 2.55$ reduces to a much simpler form. After simplification, one obtains

$$
\begin{equation*}
V \underline{u}!B_{\underline{u}}\left(\gamma_{k}\right)=\sum_{\tau_{i}^{\prime}} \sum_{\underline{\nu}} \int_{V} F_{\tau_{i}}(\underline{u})\left[\prod_{j}\left(q_{j}\right)^{\nu_{j}} / \nu_{j}!\right] d\{\underline{u}\}, \tag{A2.56}
\end{equation*}
$$

in which

$$
\begin{align*}
F_{\widetilde{\tau}_{k}}(\underline{u})= & \text { product of } k \text { and } f_{\underline{u}} \text {-bonds corresponding } \\
& \text { to the element of the protograph } \tau ; \tag{A2.57}
\end{align*}
$$

and

$$
\begin{equation*}
q_{j}=q_{a b} \equiv-\lambda z_{a} z_{b} q(r, V) \tag{A2.58}
\end{equation*}
$$

and

$$
\begin{equation*}
q(r, V)=e^{-\lambda r} / 4 \pi r \quad(\chi \text { defined as }=\lambda c) . \tag{A2.59}
\end{equation*}
$$

Further simplification can be made by noting that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\prod_{j} e^{q_{j}}=\sum_{\underline{\nu}} \prod_{j} q_{j} \nu_{j} / \nu_{j!} \tag{A2.60}
\end{equation*}
$$

and evaluating ${\underset{u}{u}}(X)$ for $u \geq 2$. For $u=2$ there are only two protographs; one with a $k$-bond and one without. There is only one element of each protograph.

$$
\begin{equation*}
B_{a b}\left(x_{2}\right)=[V(a, b)!]_{V}^{-1}\left[\sum_{\nu} g_{a b}^{\nu} / \nu!+k_{a b} \sum_{\nu} q_{a b}^{\nu} / \nu!\right] d\{a, b\} . \tag{A2.61}
\end{equation*}
$$

The range of $\nu^{\prime}$ in each of the two sums is different. To obtain an ALDC graph, sum over $\nu \geq 3$. (Note that $\nu=1$ and $\nu=2$ were already summed over in ${\underset{S}{l}}$ and $\left.\widetilde{\mathcal{S}}_{C}.\right)$ In the second sum, the ALDC condition is met with $\downarrow \geq 0$. Therefore

$$
\begin{equation*}
B_{a b}(x)=[v(a, b)!]^{-1} \int\left[\left(1+k_{a b}\right) e^{q_{b b}}-1-q_{a b}-q_{a b}^{2} / z\right] d\{a, b\}, \tag{A2.62}
\end{equation*}
$$

or

$$
\begin{equation*}
B_{a b}(x z)=[v(a, b)!]^{-1} \int \Phi_{a b}^{\prime \prime \prime} d\{a, b\} \tag{A2.63}
\end{equation*}
$$

Equation A2.62 defines $\phi_{a b}^{\prime \prime \prime}$. It should be noted that ( $a, b$ ) ! is 1 if $\mathrm{a} \neq \mathrm{b}$, and 2 if $\mathrm{a}=\mathrm{b}$.

A similar simplification can be made for $u \geqslant 3$. It is simpler to define the results of the simplification in terms of $\phi$-bonds:

$$
\begin{align*}
& \phi_{a b}=\left[1+k_{a b}\right] e e_{a b}=\exp \left[-u_{a b}^{*} / k T-\left(\lambda z_{a} z_{b} e^{\left.\left.-x r_{a b} / 4 \pi r_{a b}\right)\right]}\right.\right.  \tag{A2.64}\\
& \phi_{a b}^{\prime}=\phi_{a b}-1 \tag{A2.65}
\end{align*}
$$

$$
\begin{equation*}
\phi_{a b}^{\prime \prime}=\phi_{a b}-1-q_{a b} ; \tag{A2.66}
\end{equation*}
$$

and

$$
\begin{equation*}
\phi_{a b}^{\prime \prime \prime}=\phi_{a b}^{\prime \prime}-q_{a b}^{2} / z \tag{A2.67}
\end{equation*}
$$

Define

$$
\begin{equation*}
B_{\underline{u}}(x) \equiv[\underline{u}!v]^{-1} \int_{V} S_{\underline{u}}(x,\{\underline{u}\}) d\{\underline{u}\} \tag{A2.68}
\end{equation*}
$$

where
$S_{\underline{\underline{u}}}(\mathcal{Y}\{\underline{\underline{2}}\})=$ sum of terms corresponding, one-to-one, to all of the distinguishable graphs on the skeleton $\underline{u}$ that may be formed by q-bonds, $\phi^{\prime \prime}$ bonds, $f_{3}$-bonds......and a ${\underset{\underline{u}}{\underline{u}}}$-bond subject to the following:

1. Every graph is AKDC on $\underline{u}$,
2. There are no q-bonds nodes,
3. On a given pair of vertices there may be one q-bond or one $\phi^{\prime \prime}$-bond but not both. On any $m$ vertices, there may be at most one $f_{m}$-bond.

A systematic way to specify the graphs that enter into the definition of the terms of $S_{\underline{u}}(r,\{\underline{u}\})$ is the following $(u>2)$.

1. Form all distingusineble configurations of $f_{3}, f_{4} \ldots f_{u}-$ bonds on a skeleton of $u$ unlabeled vertices beginning with the empty skeleton itself.
2. In each graph produced by (1), every pair of vertices that is at least doubly connected by edges of $f_{m}$-bonds must now be connected by a $\phi$-bond.
3. Every pair of vertices which remains without a direct connection may be either left this way, connected by a $q$-bond, or connected by a $\phi^{\prime \prime}$-bond.

Every ALDC graph on $u$ unlabeled vertices by the above procedure is called a "Kappagraph." The group of elements of a kappagraph is the collection of distinguishable graphs that are formed by numbering the vertices. The terms of $S_{\underline{u}}(x,\{\underline{u}\})$ are obtained by assigning species of the composition set, $\underline{u}$, to the numbered vertices of the elements of the kappagraphs on $u$.

With this method for obtaining $S_{\underline{u}}(\nVdash,\{\underline{\{ }\})$ the integral

$$
\begin{equation*}
B_{\underline{u}}(x)=[\underline{u}!v]^{-1} \int S_{\underline{u}}(x,\{\underline{u}\}) d\{\underline{u}\} \tag{A2.69}
\end{equation*}
$$

may be evaluated and, consequently,

$$
\begin{equation*}
E=\frac{x^{3}}{12 \pi}+\sum_{\underline{u}}^{11} \underline{E}^{\underline{u}} B_{\underline{u}}(x) \tag{A2.70}
\end{equation*}
$$

is evaluated.

APPENDIX III

THE CONTINUOUS ABSORPIION COEFFICIENTS FOR HYDROGEN

The absorption coefficient for hydrogen-1ike-atoms can be computed rather accurately. If the atom in an excited level $n$, absorbs a quantum of energy, $h \nu$,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left|h_{\nu}\right|>\left|\chi_{e}-E_{n}\right| \tag{A3.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

(where $\chi_{e}$ is the ionization potential and $E_{n}$ is the excitationenergy of the level $n$ ), the photoejected electron will have momentum given by Einstein's equation,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{1}{2} m_{e} v^{2}+\frac{h R}{n^{2}}=h \nu, \tag{A3.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

(where $m_{e}$ is the mass of the electron, $v$ its velocity and $h$ is Planck's constant) since the energy of the level $n$ is $h R / n^{2}$ (referring to the ionized atom as zero). $R$ is Rydberg's constant:

$$
\begin{equation*}
R=\frac{2 \pi \varepsilon^{4} m_{e}}{h^{3}} \tag{A.3.3}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\varepsilon$ is the charge of the electron.
The Bohr equation for the frequency, $\nu$, absorbed takes the form

$$
\begin{equation*}
\nu=R z^{2}\left(\frac{1}{n^{2}}-\frac{1}{\left(n^{11}\right)^{2}}\right), \tag{A3.4}
\end{equation*}
$$

where Z is the atomic number and $\mathrm{n}^{\prime \prime}$ is a complex number. Menzel and Pekeris (1935) suggested for the continum,

$$
\begin{equation*}
n^{\prime \prime}=i k, \tag{A3.5}
\end{equation*}
$$

where k is a real but not necessarily integral quantum number and $i=\sqrt{-1}$. With this consideration A3.4 takes the following form,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\nu=R z^{2}\left(\frac{1}{n^{2}}+\frac{1}{k^{2}}\right) \tag{A3.6}
\end{equation*}
$$

and $k$ is defined by means of the relations,

$$
\begin{equation*}
h R z^{2} / k^{2}=m_{e} v^{2} / Z, \tag{A3.7a}
\end{equation*}
$$

and its derivative

$$
\begin{equation*}
-\left(2 h R z^{2} / k^{3}\right) d k=m_{e} v d v=h d \nu \tag{A3.7b}
\end{equation*}
$$

Now one attempts to obtain the expression for the absorption coefficient per atom for the continuum. By virtue of

$$
\begin{equation*}
\int \alpha_{\nu} d \nu=\frac{\pi \varepsilon^{2}}{m c} f \tag{A3.8}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\alpha_{\nu}$ is the absorption coefficient per atom, $c$ is the velocity of light and $f$ is the oscillator strength (f-number), $\alpha_{\nu}$ may be expressed as

$$
\begin{equation*}
\alpha_{\nu}=\frac{\pi \varepsilon^{2}}{m c} \frac{d f}{d \nu} . \tag{A3.9}
\end{equation*}
$$

Since the absorption coefficient is continuous over the series limit, the $f$-number may be defined for unit frequency interval. On the red side of the series limit, there will be $\Delta \mathrm{n}$ lines of mean oscillator strength, f, for unit frequency interval. Just to the opposite side of the limit, the f-number per unit frequency interval will be $\mathrm{f} \triangle \mathrm{k}$. Thus

$$
\begin{equation*}
d f=f d k \tag{A3.10}
\end{equation*}
$$

and

$$
\begin{equation*}
d_{\nu}=\frac{\pi \varepsilon^{2}}{m c} \frac{d f}{d k} \frac{d k}{d \nu}=\frac{\pi \varepsilon^{2}}{m c} f \frac{d k}{d \nu} \tag{A3.11}
\end{equation*}
$$

Substituting $d k / d \nu$ as defined by A3.7b in A3.11 and dropping the negative sign, the following relation is found

$$
\begin{equation*}
\alpha_{\nu}=\frac{\pi \xi^{2}}{m c} f \frac{k^{3}}{2 R z^{2}} \tag{A3.12}
\end{equation*}
$$

The f-number for a given transition in hydrogen may be calculated from

$$
\begin{equation*}
f_{n n^{\prime}}=\frac{2^{6}}{3 \pi \sqrt{3}} \frac{1}{g_{n}^{\prime}} \frac{1}{\left[\left(\frac{1}{n^{\prime}}\right)^{2}-\left(\frac{1}{n}\right)^{2}\right]^{3}}\left|\frac{1}{n^{3}} \cdot \frac{1}{\left(n^{\prime}\right)^{3}}\right| g^{\prime} \tag{A3.13}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $g^{\prime}$ is the Gaunt correction term, which according to Menzel and Pekeris is given by

$$
g^{\prime} \approx 1-.1728\left(\frac{\nu}{R z^{2}}\right)^{1 / 3}\left[\frac{z}{n^{2}}\left(\frac{R z^{2}}{2}\right)-1\right]
$$

$\mathrm{g}_{\mathrm{n}}$, is the statistical weight of the level, $\mathrm{n}^{\prime}$ (given by $2\left(\mathrm{n}^{\prime}\right)^{2}$ ) and $n$ and $n$ ' are the quantum numbers of the levels. For the case where $n^{\prime}=k$ the oscillator strength $f_{n k}$ is given by

$$
\begin{equation*}
f_{n k}=\frac{32}{3 \pi \sqrt{3}} \frac{1}{2 n^{2}} \frac{1}{\left[\left(\frac{1}{n}\right)^{2}-\left(\frac{1}{k}\right)^{2}\right]^{3}}\left|\frac{1}{n^{3}} \frac{1}{k^{3}}\right| g^{\prime} \tag{A3.14}
\end{equation*}
$$

which, when substituted into A3.12 along with A3.6 and the definition of $R$, gives the absorption coefficient per atom in the $n^{\text {th }}$ level:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\alpha_{n}(\nu)=\frac{32}{3 \sqrt{3}} \frac{\pi^{2} \varepsilon^{6}}{c h^{3}} \frac{R z^{4}}{n^{5} \nu^{3}} g^{\prime} \tag{A3.15}
\end{equation*}
$$

At the series limit the absorption coefficient is $1.38 \times 10^{-17} \mathrm{cgs}$ units per atom in the second level.

The total absorption coefficient per gram of hydrogen is computed for a particular temperature by summing over all levels that can produce absorption at the particular wavelength. For $4000 \AA$ transitions from the third and higher levels are considered; the first level need not be considered until the wavelength is shorter than $912 \AA$. The temperature enters the computation of the mass absorption coefficient through the dependence of the distribution of the atoms in their various excitation levels upon temperature. It is assumed that this distribution is given by Boltzmann's law (under the condition of temperature equilibrium):

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{n_{r, n}}{n_{r, 1}}=\frac{g_{r, n}}{g_{r, 1}} e^{-E_{r n} / k T}, \tag{A3.16}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $n_{r n}$ and $n_{r 1}$ are the number of $r$ times ionized atoms in the levels n and 1 (where 1 is the ground state), $\mathrm{g}_{\mathrm{rn}}$ and $\mathrm{g}_{\mathrm{r} 1}$ are the statistical weights $(2 J+1)$ of each level, $E_{r n}$ is the excitation energy between the two levels, $k$ is Boltzmann's constant and $T$ is the temperature. Figure A. 6 shows the dependence of the mass absorption coefficient of hydrogen on temperature and frequency. Notice that between the successive series limits the coefficient falls off as $\nu^{3}$, rises anew at each series limit and falls off again as $\nu$ increases.

Where $n$ is the number of atoms, $d h$ is the thickness, $\alpha_{\nu}$ is the absorption coefficient per atom, then

$$
\begin{equation*}
d I_{\nu}=-I_{\nu} \alpha_{\nu} n d h . \tag{A3.17}
\end{equation*}
$$

Using A3.15 and A3.16, the absorbing effect of atoms at frequency , due to the $\mathrm{n}^{\text {th }}$ absorption band is:


Figure A.6. Atomic Hydrogen's Absorption Coefficient

$$
\begin{equation*}
d I_{\nu}^{(n)}=-I_{\nu} \alpha_{n}(\nu) n_{r n} d h=-I_{\nu} \frac{32 \pi^{2} \varepsilon^{6} R z^{4} g^{1} n_{r 1} g_{r n}}{3 \sqrt{3} c h^{3} \nu^{3} n^{5} g_{r 1}} e^{-E_{r n} / k T} . \tag{A3.18}
\end{equation*}
$$

The total absorption is the summation over $n$.

$$
\begin{equation*}
d I_{\nu}=\sum_{n=n_{0}}^{\infty} d I_{\nu}^{(n)} \tag{A3.19}
\end{equation*}
$$

where the sum begins at the first band, which corresponds to $n_{0}$, to the violet of $\nu$. The total number of atoms in one $\mathrm{cm}^{3}$, $\mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{rn}}$, must be summed over all quantum numbers $n=1$ to $n=\infty$.

$$
\begin{equation*}
n_{r}=\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} n_{r_{1} n}=\frac{n_{r 1}}{g_{r 1}} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} g_{r n} e^{-E_{r n} / k T}=\frac{n_{r_{1}} u_{r}}{g_{r_{1}}}, \tag{A3.20}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $U_{r}$ is the partition function for $r$ times ionized atoms which is defined by

$$
\begin{equation*}
Z_{r}(T)=\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} g_{r n} e^{-E_{r n} / k T} \tag{A3.21}
\end{equation*}
$$

Introducing Saha's ionization equation,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{n_{r+1}}{n_{r}} p_{e}=\frac{u_{r+1}}{u_{r}} \frac{2(2 \pi m)^{3 / 2}(k T)^{5 / 2}}{h^{3}} e^{-x_{r} / k T} \tag{A3.22}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $k$ is Boltzmann's constant, $m$ is the mass of the electron, $p_{e}$ is the partial electron pressure and where $n_{e}$ is the number of alec-. trons per $\mathrm{cm}^{3}$,

$$
\begin{equation*}
P_{e}=n_{e} k T, \tag{A3.23}
\end{equation*}
$$

one obtains

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{n_{r 1}}{g_{r 1}}=\frac{n_{r+1}}{u_{r+1}(T)} \operatorname{Pe} \frac{h^{3} e^{x_{r} / k T}}{2(2 \pi m)^{3 / 2}(k T)^{5 / 2}} \tag{A3.24}
\end{equation*}
$$

If A3.24 is put into A3.19 the total absorption is given by

$$
\begin{equation*}
d I_{\nu}=\sum_{n=n_{0}}^{\infty} d I_{\nu}^{(n)}=-I_{\nu} \frac{n_{r+1}}{u_{r+1}(T)} \frac{2^{4} \pi \varepsilon^{6} R z^{4} d h}{3 \sqrt{3} c(2 \pi m)^{3 / 2} \nu^{3}(k T)^{5 / 2}} \sum_{n_{0}}^{\infty} \frac{I_{n-} g^{1}}{n^{5}} e^{-\left(E_{r n}-X_{r}\right)} \frac{k T}{k T} . \tag{A3.25}
\end{equation*}
$$

For hydrogen-like-atoms

$$
\begin{equation*}
E_{r n}=h R z^{2}\left(1-\frac{1}{n^{2}}\right)=\chi_{r}-h R Z^{2} / n^{2} \tag{A3.26}
\end{equation*}
$$

is valid. Also $u_{r+1}$ is equal to unity since only the nucleus is left and consequently the partition function reduces to one term: the statistical weight of the nucleus. Noting that $g_{r n}$ is $2 n^{2}$ for hydrogen type atoms, $\mathrm{dI}_{\nu}$ becomes

$$
\begin{equation*}
d I_{\nu}=-I_{\nu} n_{r+1} P_{e} \frac{C_{0} z^{2} T^{-3 / 2}}{\nu^{3}}\left[\frac{2 h R z^{2}}{k T} \sum_{n=n_{0}}^{n^{3}} \frac{g^{\prime}}{n^{\frac{h}{}} n^{2} k T}\right] d h, \tag{A3.27}
\end{equation*}
$$

where

$$
\begin{equation*}
C_{0}=\frac{2^{4} \pi \varepsilon^{6}}{3 \sqrt{3} c h} \frac{1}{(2 \pi m k)^{3 / 2}}=2.67 \times 10^{24} . \tag{A3.28}
\end{equation*}
$$

Unfortunately this expression is incomplete since neither the stimulated emission (negative absorption) nor free-free transitions have been considered. To get the correct coefficient, both must be included. To do this, one equates the stimulated emission coefficient to, the absorption coefficient through the process of detailed balancing and then corrects the results for free-free transmissions. If there are $n_{k}$ atoms per $\mathrm{cm}^{3}$ in quantum state, $k$, and the number in a lower state " 1 " is $n_{i}$, then the number of transitions per $\mathrm{cm}^{3}$ per second which produce $h \nu_{i k}$ is

$$
\begin{equation*}
n_{k \rightarrow i}=n_{k}\left(A_{k i}+u_{\imath k} B_{k i}\right), \tag{A3.29}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $A_{k 1}$ and $B_{k i}$ are Einstein's transmission probability coefficients and $u \nu_{i k}$ is the energy density of the desired frequency, given by

$$
\begin{equation*}
u_{\nu_{i j}}=\frac{1}{c} \int I_{\nu_{i j}} d \omega . \tag{A3.30}
\end{equation*}
$$

$u_{\mu k}-B_{k i}$ corresponds to the stimulated transmissions which take place
under the action of the radiation field of density $u_{\nu_{i k}}$.
The number of converse transmissions, $i--k$, in one $\mathrm{cm}^{3}$ per second absorbing $h{ }^{\nu}{ }_{i k}$ is

$$
\begin{equation*}
n_{i \rightarrow k}=n_{i} u_{i k} B_{i k} \tag{A3.31}
\end{equation*}
$$

It is assumed, of course that the radiation density is relatively constant in the neighborhood of $\nu_{i k}$. Between the three transmission coefficients, the following relations hold

$$
\begin{equation*}
g_{k} B_{k i}=g_{i} B_{i k} \tag{A3.32}
\end{equation*}
$$

and

$$
\begin{equation*}
A_{k i}=\frac{8 \pi h\left(\nu_{k k}\right)^{3} B_{k l}=\frac{8 i t h\left(\nu_{t k}\right)^{3}}{c^{3}} \frac{g_{i}}{g_{k}} B_{l} k . . . . ~ . ~}{c^{3}} \tag{A3.33}
\end{equation*}
$$

The latter may be used to express 3.29 as

$$
\begin{equation*}
n_{k-i}=n_{k} A_{k i}\left(1+\frac{c^{3}}{8 \pi h\left(\nu_{k}\right)}, \mu_{\nu_{i k}}\right) \tag{A3.34}
\end{equation*}
$$

To modify the previously acquired atomic absorption coefficients, transmission coefficients for the recombination process must be introduced. Let $\alpha_{n}(\nu)$ be the atomic absorption coefficient corresponding to photoionizations from the $\mathrm{n}^{\text {th }}$ level for r times ionized atoms. The number of ionizations per $\mathrm{cm}^{3}$ per second will be given by

$$
\begin{equation*}
n_{n \rightarrow k} d \nu=n_{r n} \alpha_{n}(\nu) \frac{d \nu}{h_{\nu} \nu} \int I d \omega_{,} \tag{A3.35}
\end{equation*}
$$

which is just the total energy absorbed divided by the energy absorbed per transmission (h $\nu$ ). The electron will be in some final state, $k$, after the transmission which corresponds to an electron of velocity $v$ fixed by equation A3.2.

The converse of the photoionization process may be thought of
as a collision between an ion and an electron. Hence an effective "cross-section" for recombination, denoted by $\sigma_{\mathrm{kn}}$ is introduced. The number of recombinations per $\mathrm{cm}^{3}$ per second are

$$
\begin{equation*}
n_{k \rightarrow n}^{\prime}=n_{r+1} \sigma_{k n} v d n_{e} \tag{A3.36}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $d n e$ is the number of electrons per $\mathrm{cm}^{3}$ having velocities in the range $v$ to $v+d v, n_{r+1}$ is the number of completely ionized atoms and $d v$ and $d \nu$ are related by $A 3.2$ :

$$
\begin{equation*}
n d n=(h / m) d x \tag{A3.37}
\end{equation*}
$$

It is noted that $n_{e}$ may be expressed in terms of the Maxwellian velocity distribution since thermodynamic equilibrium is assumed:

$$
\begin{equation*}
d n_{e}=n_{e}^{4 \pi}\left(\frac{m}{2 \pi k T}\right)^{3 / 2} e^{-\frac{m N^{2}}{2 k T}} v^{2} d v, \tag{A3.38}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $n_{e}$ is the number of electrons per $\mathrm{cm}^{3}$, $m$ is the mass of the electron and $k$ is Boltzmann's constant.

Expression A3.36, expressing spontaneous recombinations, must be modified to account for the process of stimulated recombinationequation $A 3.34$ - if the medium is in a field of radiation of density $u \ldots$. Modifying A3. 34 by A3. 36 obtain

$$
\begin{equation*}
n_{k \rightarrow n} d \nu=n_{r+1} \sigma_{k n} N\left(1+\frac{c^{3}}{8 \pi h_{1 \nu}^{3}} u_{\nu}\right) d n_{e} \tag{A3.39}
\end{equation*}
$$

The coefficient $\sigma_{k n}$ in $A 3.39$ is related to $\alpha_{n}(\nu)$ in $A 3.35$. By the principle of detailed balancing, which states that for thermodynamic equilibrium a process can take place exactly as often as its converse occurs, A3.39 and A3.35 may be equated (using equation A3.30)

$$
\begin{equation*}
\eta_{r n} \alpha_{n}(\nu) \frac{c d \nu}{h \nu} u_{\nu}=n_{r+1} \sigma_{k n} n v\left(1+\frac{c^{3} u_{\nu}}{8 \pi h \nu^{3}}\right) d n_{e} \tag{A3.40}
\end{equation*}
$$

Substituting for $u_{\nu}$,

$$
\begin{equation*}
u_{\nu}=\frac{8 \pi h^{3}}{c^{2}} \frac{1}{\exp [h \nu / k T]-1} \tag{A3.41}
\end{equation*}
$$

since thermodynamic equilibrium is assumed, and for $\mathrm{dn}_{\mathrm{e}}$, defined by A3.38, and noting A3.37, equation A3. 40 becomes

$$
\begin{equation*}
n_{r n} \alpha_{n}(\nu)\left(\frac{2 \nu^{2}}{c^{2}}\right)=n_{\epsilon} n_{r+1} \sigma_{k r_{i}} e^{\frac{h \nu-m N^{2} / 2}{k T}}\left(\frac{r n}{2 \pi k T}\right)^{3 / 2} \frac{v^{2} h}{m} \tag{A3.42}
\end{equation*}
$$

Using the fact that the numerator of the exponential term is $\chi_{r}$ and the relation (obtained from A3.16 and A3.20)

$$
\begin{equation*}
n_{r n}=n_{r}, \frac{g_{r n}}{g_{r}} e^{-E_{r n} / k T}=\frac{n_{r}}{2 A_{r}(T)} g_{r n} e^{-E_{r n} / k T}, \tag{A3.45}
\end{equation*}
$$

equation A3. 42 may be written as

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{n_{r}}{u_{r}(\tau)} g_{r r} e^{-x_{r} / k T} \alpha(\nu)=n_{e} n_{r+1} \sigma_{k n} \frac{v^{2} c^{2} l_{2}}{2 m v^{2}}\left(\frac{m}{2 \pi k T}\right)^{3 / 2} \tag{A3.44}
\end{equation*}
$$

Finally, using the relationship between $n_{r}$ and $n_{r+1}$ as defined by A3.22 and using A3.23, the correspondance between $\alpha(\nu)$ and $\sigma_{\mathrm{kn}}$ is determined:

$$
\begin{equation*}
G_{k n}=\frac{g_{n n}}{u_{r+1}(\nu)} \frac{\nu^{2} h_{i}^{2}}{c^{2} m^{2} \nu^{2}} \alpha(\nu) \tag{A3.45}
\end{equation*}
$$

which is further simplified because $u_{r+1}=1$ for hydrogen-1ike-atoms.
To obtain the absorption coefficient $k$, the equation of transfer must be considered:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\cos \theta \frac{d I_{\nu}(\theta)}{d \cdot h} d \nu d \omega=I_{\nu}(\theta) k_{\mu}^{\prime} \rho d \omega d \omega-j_{\nu}(\theta) \rho d \nu d \omega, \tag{A3.46}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $k_{\nu}^{\prime}$ indicates an absorption coefficient taking account of only ordinary absorption. To see the dependence of $j \nu$ on $\theta$, express A3.30 for a pencil beam,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(u_{u, k}\right)_{d \omega}=I_{\nu, k}(\theta) \frac{d \omega}{c} \tag{A3.47}
\end{equation*}
$$

and note that $j_{\nu}$ includes the stimulated emission. In other words $j_{\nu}$ will be a function of the radiation density which is in turn a function of $\theta$. Using A3.31, rewitten for a pencil beam (using A3.46 and A3.33),

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(n_{k \rightarrow i}\right)_{d \omega}=n_{k} A_{k i}\left(\frac{1}{4 \pi}+\frac{c^{3}}{\left(8 \pi h i_{j}^{3}\right)} \cdot \frac{I_{\sum_{k}}(\theta)}{c}\right) d \omega, \tag{A3.48}
\end{equation*}
$$

and equation A3.39 one may write

$$
\begin{equation*}
j_{\nu}(\theta)_{p} d_{\nu} d_{\omega}=n_{r+1} \sigma_{k n} N\left(\frac{1}{4 \pi}+\frac{c^{3}}{\left.8 \pi h_{\nu}\right)^{3}} \frac{J_{\nu} \theta}{c}\right) h_{\nu} d_{n_{2}} d \omega_{g} \tag{A3.49}
\end{equation*}
$$

since $h \nu$ is emitted in every recombination and only $d \omega / 4 \pi$ of the total radiation is in the beam $d \omega$. Using $A 3.22, A 3.47$ and the definition, $\chi_{r}-E_{r n}=X_{r n}$, the right side of $A 3.49$ is changed to

$$
\frac{n_{r n}}{g_{m n}} \cdot \frac{u_{r+1}}{P_{B}} \cdot e^{-x_{n \prime \prime} / k r_{n}} \frac{2(2 \pi m)^{3 / 2}(k T)^{3 / 2}}{h^{2}} e_{n} N\left(\frac{1}{4 \pi}+\frac{c^{2} I_{L}(\theta)}{8 \pi h \nu^{3}}\right) h \nu d n d \omega .
$$

Further substitution with equations A3.38, A.3.23 and A.3.45, followed by use of

$$
m v d v=h d \nu \text { and } \operatorname{lorn}^{*} \quad m v^{2} / 2=h \nu
$$

yields

$$
\begin{equation*}
g_{\nu}(\theta) \rho d \nu d \omega=n_{r n} e^{-\frac{h \nu}{h T} \alpha(\nu)}\left[\frac{2 h \nu}{c^{2}}+I_{\nu}(\theta)\right] d \omega d \nu \tag{A3.50}
\end{equation*}
$$

Replacing ah $h \nu^{3} / c^{2}$ in A3. 50 with its equivalent from Planck's law gives:

$$
d_{\nu}(\theta) \rho d \nu d \omega=n_{r n} \alpha(\nu)\left\{\left(1-e^{-h \nu / k T}\right) B_{\nu}(T)+e^{-\frac{h \nu}{k T}} I_{\nu}(\theta)\right\} d \omega d \nu_{0}^{(A 3.51)}
$$

The form of the absorption coefficient is now shown by introducing equation $A 3.51$ into the equation of transfer, A3.46 where the quantity $k_{\nu} \rho$ is replaced by $\left[\alpha(\nu) r_{r n}\right]$ :

$$
\begin{align*}
\cos \theta \frac{d I_{\nu}(\theta)}{d h} & =n_{r n} \alpha(\nu) I_{\nu}(\theta)\left(1-e^{-h \nu / k T}\right)-n_{r n} \alpha(\nu) B_{\nu}(T)\left(1-e^{-h \nu / k T}\right), \\
& =n_{r n} \alpha(\nu)\left(1-e^{-h \nu / k T}\right)\left[I_{\nu}(\theta)-B_{\nu}(T)\right] . \tag{A3.52}
\end{align*}
$$

By letting

$$
\begin{equation*}
k_{\nu}^{*}=\left(1-e^{-h \nu / k T}\right) \alpha(\nu), \tag{A3.53}
\end{equation*}
$$

the equation of transfer becomes

$$
\begin{equation*}
\operatorname{Cos} \theta \frac{d I_{\nu}(\theta)}{d h}=n_{r n} k_{\nu}^{*}\left[I_{\nu}(\theta)-B_{\nu}(T)\right]_{9} \tag{A3.54}
\end{equation*}
$$

and introducing the absorption coefficient per unit mass,

$$
\begin{equation*}
k_{\nu}=\frac{n_{r n}}{\rho} k_{\nu}^{*}=k_{\nu}^{*} / m_{H}, \tag{A3.55}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $m_{H}$ is the mass of one hydrogen atom, one obtains the equation of transfer in its original form:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\operatorname{Cos} \theta \frac{d I_{\nu}(\theta)}{d h}=\rho k_{\mu}\left[I_{\nu}\left(\theta_{j}-B_{\nu}(T)\right]\right. \tag{A3.56}
\end{equation*}
$$

It is clear that when using the equation of transfer, A3.56, the absorption coefficient, which takes into account the stimulated emission only, must be modified by A3.53. It should be noted that A3.53 presupposes thermodynamic equilibrium. Also that the same expression may be obtained by considering only discrete transitions between different quantum orbits of the electron (E. R. Mustel', 1956).

Finally, the absorption coefficient for one $(r+1)$ times
ionized atoms is given by (using A3.53 and A3.27)

$$
k_{\nu}^{*}=\frac{C_{0} z^{2} \operatorname{Pe}}{T^{3 / 2} \nu^{3}}\left(\frac{2 h R z^{2}}{k T} \sum_{n_{0}} \frac{g}{n^{3}} e^{\frac{h R z^{2}}{n^{2} k T}}\right)\left(1-e^{-h \nu / k T}\right) .(A 3.57)
$$

## VITA

Rufus Eibridge Bruce, Jro
Candidate for the Degree of
Doctor of Philozophy

## Thesis: A MODEL AND CALCULATTONS FOR THE PROPERTIES OF AN EXPLODING PLASMA SPHERE

Major Field: Physics
Biographical:
Personal Data: Born in New Orleans, Louisiana, March 20, 1926, the son of Rufus E. and Lucy Salles Bruce.

Education: Graduated from New Orleans, Louisiana Public High Schools, 1943; received Bachelor of Science dagree from Louisiana State University, with a major in Physics, in August, 1949. Attended Louisiana State University Graduate School for one year ending 1950; received the Master of Science degree at Oklahoma State University in May, 1962; completed requirements for the Doctor of Philosophy degree In May, 1966.

Professional Exparience: Teaching Assistantship at Louisiana State University, 1950, followed by elght years of commercial and management experience with teaching experience at Northeast Louisiana State College, prior to attending Oklahoma State University in 1960. Research on this problem began in 1962.


[^0]:    ${ }^{\circ}{ }^{\circ}{ }^{-1 \text {-bond }}$

